

The Dutch West India Company, established on the Gold Coast
under the British Royal Charter of 1672.

1672 - 1673

1672.

1672. The Dutch West India Company
established a settlement
on the Gold Coast in 1672.

1672. The Dutch West India Company.

1672. The Dutch West India Company.

THE GOLD COAST.

1624 - 1638.



The Dutch Commanders- & Captains-General on the Gold Coast
under the Netherlands West-Indian Company.

1623 - 1639.

NAME.

Date of Commission from
the States-General. &c.

ADRIAEN JACOBSZ VAN AMERSFOORT.
(Commander-&Captain-General
on the Gold Coast in Guinea.)

22 November 1623.
Arrived before Fort Nassau,
20 March 1624.
Returned to Holland & made
verbal report on his govern-
ment to S.G. 27.8.'31.

JAN JOACHEMSZ STICKER.
(Same title as above)

14 June 1630.
Arrived Gold Coast, & assumed
office, 21 January 1631.
Returned to Holland & made
report on his government to
S.G. 23 June 1635, ~~who~~ Pres-
ented ~~him~~-with a gold chain
by Directors WIC. Augt 1635.

POMPEIUS DE LA SALE.

?.
(On 22 July 1627 he had
Commission from S.G. as
Captain-General of North-West
Coast of Africa, from Tropic
of Cancer to Cape Mount.)
No record of his appointment
to Gold Coast, nor of his
Commission from S.G.
Held office of "Second" when
he assumed office from Sticker
(Feb. 1635).
Died on Coast, Jan. 1636.

J
NICOLAES VAN ~~X~~PEREN.
(same title as above)

18 September 1636.
Was "Second" when succeeded
de la Sale.
Succeeded by Adriaen Jacobsz
van Amersfoort 1639.
Returned to Holland, where
he subsequently became a
Burgermeester of a town.

Beverwyk.

"Protest against the English".

(Extracted from the copy in the book, WIC. Verspreyde. 1162. pp 8-9. the complete Protest will appear under "1640".

In the Name of our Lord, Amen.

On this day, the 18th June, Ao. sixteen hundred and forty, appeared in person, before me, Mr Anthonyo de Florano, Advocate Fiscal on the Coast of Africa on behalf of the General Chartered West-Indian Company of the Free United Netherlands, the Honourable Mr ARENT JACOBSZ van AMERSFOORT, Commander, Captain and Admiral-General, on behalf of their High Mighty Lords States-General, His Highness the Prince of Orange, and the Chartered West-Indian Company of the Free United Netherlands, in Africa, residing at the Castle Del Mina; which General aforementioned has declared it to be true that (having arrived, on the 20th March sixteen hundred and twenty four, before the Fort NASSOUW), AMBRO BAFFO, King of FANTYN, CORMANTIJN, and ANNEMABO, and the inhabitants of the aforementioned places and countries have earnestly requested the Honourable General aforementioned that he would provide their ports with a ship, as formerly, which have now been abandoned for about six months; that he would cede (opdragen) to us his country; and make our enemies his own; promising to allow trade in his country, or before his port to no one, whatever nation ~~it~~ might be, but to us. Which condition the General aforementioned has accepted, as appears further in the Agreement made with them on ultimo March. Ao. 1624, in the presence of the Cabo Ceros at CORMANTIJN; which same we have always maintained, in accordance with our promises,

Note. The Agreement above referred to (a copy of which is in WIC. Verspreyde. 1162. p 519: Guinea. 222. p 314: and, in incomplete form, in Doorman, Bylage 5.) is as follows:-

Deed of Cession (Acte van Opdracht) made by the people of FANTYN, as Braffo was one AMBRO, of their beach, for the profit of the General Chartered Company.
The last day of March 1624.

As the General AMERSFOORT and his Council have found it good, seeing that the King of SABOU is not powerful (enough) to open the trade paths, after they have been deserted by the traders (in oogmerkt omme SABOU) and (by) his subjects, among whom MOURE (as mother place of our Fort NASSAU) is chiefly included; and the people of CORMANTIJN have informed us of their friendship (which they have constantly maintained); so is it that (we) have unanimously decided and agreed to treat with the King of FANTYN and his people, as above, in the manner following:

The King promises to remain annexed to us (ingelijfd met ons); that we trading at his ports, to make all our enemies his own (among whom are chiefly included those of DEL MINA, (om) the Portuguese); and at the opportunity, to cause them and theirs every injury that they may be able to effect with their utmost strength, both on shore with the arms necessary thereto, and at sea with canoes provided with 13 rowers and properly equipped. In which he and his people bind themselves, on a signal fixed upon by us, such as by firing a heavy gun by night, or ^{some} other sufficient signal by day, to cut off, and if necessary, at an opportunity, to help to fight all foreign traders, from whatsoever quarter the same might come; unless they are openly licensed by the General and his Council, who reside here on behalf of their High Mightinesses the States General of the United Netherlands, His Princely Excellency, and the Chartered Netherlands West Indian Company.

THUS DONE by the General and his Council (with consent of the Black party) on the ship Mauritius, Ao. 1624. Uto March, before CORMANTIJN. This I acknowledge, and authorise my signature on my behalf (not being able to be present), and give token thereof by oath, and swearing to our Gods. In default of this not being wholly observed by me and my people, as it ought, the General and his Council may, with every reason, abandon my ports for all time.

Mark of the X King of FANTYN.

CUAGUO.

Secret Resolutions of the States General. 1624. (S.G.2316)

22 March 1624.
- Secret Resolution re England's proposed combination of the West India Companies of each country.-

9 April 1624.
- Secret Resolution of S.G. on same subject.-

17 May 1624.
- Secret Resolution of S.G. on same subject.-

Resolutions of States General. 1624. (S.G. 49.Orig.
573.Dup.)

Lunae xxii April 1624.

Also read a "Deductie" proposed by the Assembly of the Nineteen, and transmitted by Mr van der Meer, concerning the combination of the French English and Netherlands

Companies of West India; and is found good
W.I.C. that the same shall also be communicated
to His Excellency, by the aforementioned
Gentlemen. [not translated]

(Note. The "Deductie", and "Considerativen"-
in the original W.I.C. 573. Once the photo-
graphed, but not translated.) - [Chabot's file]

Veneris the iii May 1624.
Appeared in the Assembly, Messrs Aelbert Koenraets, N. Cromholt, N. de Witte, and Philip Doubleth, as Directors of the WIC.; and have first made verbally, and afterwards delivered in, in writing, the following Remonstrance, here inserted; upon which resolution is postponed till to-morrow.

(Note. The Remonstrance is translated on page 5 post.)

Are taken in hand the xx May 1624.

Lunae the xx May 1624.

Are taken in hand the points of the Remonstrance, handed over on the lll instant on behalf of the WIC, consisting in various requests, 1st. ...
West.Ind.Comp. 2nd. that they might be relieved from the single convoy (duty), and the transport of the necessities to the Fort NASSAU, on the Coast

4.

1624.

of Guinea, since, as the former traders were only charged with a single convoy (duty), there are no reasons for burdening the Company therewith, and also with the transport of the necessities. 3rdly. 4thly. 5thly. ... Hereupon being deliberated, the first point is still "gehouden in advis": the 2nd left at the foregoing (voorgaande) resolution: and on the 3rd, ...

Martis the xxiii July 1624.

The aforementioned Deputies (i.e. from the Coll. of Admalty Amst:) have also requested provisionally (alsnoch) to be relieved of the maintenance of the Fort in Guinea. Fort in Guinea, having handed over a Remonstrance in which they requested the same on behalf of the College at Amsterdam.

made Jovis the xxv July 1624.

On the Remonstrance/by those of the College at Amsterdam it is found good - as the year which was, on the xviii October 1623, accorded to the WIC. in order to take in hand the maintenance of the Fort of NASSAU in GUINEA, is beginning to expire - that those Fort Nassau in Guinea. of the Admiralty aforesaid will have to give timely notice to those of the same WIC, so that they can make timely arrangements for the further maintenance, provision, and necessities of the same Fort; so that, through want of the same, the Company comes to suffer no damage or injury, as the Land is after that (date) withdrawing its hands therefrom.

(continued on page 7.)

(From the Deputies of the XIX, to the States General.)

Delivered in at the Assembly
of the High & Mighty Lords
States General on the
iii May 1624.
(S.G.Liassen.WIC. 5770.)

High & Mighty Lords,
The Assembly of the XIX
of the Chartered West-
Indian Company, lately
met, in order urgently
(~~met vervelech~~) to pro-
ceed with the work begun

(as Your High Mightinesses will doubtless have understood
fro your Commissaris, Mr Van der Meer) have judged it ad-
visable to command us respectfully to represent to Your
High Mightinesses that they have again decided to send out
to sea a considerable (~~aanzienlijk~~?) fleet in order to use
it for the damage of the Spaniards within their limits, if
Your High Mightinesses could find it good to increase the
same force with a number of ships, or, at least, to benefit
it (~~te bate te komen~~) by the maintenance of 8 or 900 sol-
diers; which request is not only "gevesticht op" the "wel-
gefondeert presentatie" of the participants "bij" the Char-
ter, but Your High Mightinesses will also, after your weight-
weighty consideration of the matter, find the "effect"
thereof to be absolutely necessary if it is desired to
strengthen the public (gemeene) navigation, and the service
of the country, through this Company. For failing the
expected subsidy, the Directors ~~will~~ (as Your High Might-
inesses with your great wisdom will easily be able to judge)
will be obliged to suspend (~~supersederen van~~) all further
war equipment, with which to make new conquests, and, with
a small number of ships, only to look after their trade
which still stands open here and there, for the profit of
their participants. On the other hand, nursed and watch-
ed over with vigorous assistance, in these their delicate
beginnings (teere beginselen(?)), they will continue their
zeal, and stake (opzetten) the wealth (vermogen) of the
Company for the injury of the Spaniards: trusting that the
Lord God will in due time hereby bless the participants, &
lighten the heavy burdens of this our beloved Fatherland.

Moreover, as it has lately pleased Your High Mightin-
esses, by your Resolution, with regard to the maintenance
of the Fort NASSAU to burden the Company with a single
convoy (duty) and the transport of the necessities, with-
out receiving anything for it, we have also been charged
to trouble Your High Mightinesses about it, and respect-
fully to request (to be relieved of (?); some such words
are missing from the original document) the said burden,

so far as concerns the single convoy (duty), at which their many participants take offence and show great displeasure, since (under correction) they can see no reason in the world, as the former merchants and traders were charged with a single convoy (duty) only, with respect to this stronghold and the maintenance thereof, to burden the Company therewith, and also with the transport of the necessities.

Is oock bij die van de XIX in ernstich deliberatie genomen de onheilen die door het transporteren van valsche actie, ontrecken(?) van Bootsvolck, ende wechloopers met de ontvangen maentgelden, voormaels die van de Oost-Indische Compe overvallen hebben. waertegen bij Uwe Ho. Mo. placcaten behoerlich versien is, ende hebben op het welbehagen van Uwe Ho. Mo. de drie nevengaende formulieren tot voeringe(?) van dien ingestelt dewelcke sijlyuden achten(?) gantsch nodich ende tot den goeden stant der Compagnie dienstich met ten eersten gepubliceert te worden, waertoe sij Uwe Ho. Mo. in onderdanicheijt versoucken, als mede in sonderheit om die van het noorderquartier serieuze aenschrijvinge te doen dat sijlyuden sonder eenich langer vertrec(?) het octroy ende de gevolchde ampliatio van de soutvaert als anders willen publiceren, op dat door hare naerlaticheit, de ingesetenen van hare Steden niet het octroy met het varen om sout binnen de limiten van het octroy in geen meerder swaericheden vervallen, alsoo de Compe seecker ende vaststelt uwe Ho. Mo. Meninge(?) te wesen dat men tegen de geene die naer dat men datum van de toegestaene ampliatio sulcx onderstaen hebben, ende noch dagelijks onderstaen het recht van het octroy ende ampliatio behoort te executeren sonder eenige oochluijckinge.

- As the Provinces(except some towns in Holland, and the Province of Groningen) are still in default in providing their quota of the 1st 200,000 guildens of the promised 1,000,000 glds they request the SG to urge these Provinces to pay their share promptly, and that the SG will arrange for the payment of the 2nd 2.000.000 glds off the 2 1,000,000 glds ... by the Receiver-General.

- Which proposals & petitions they make solely in the service of the participants & to do injury to the enemy & service to the Fatherland, of which they have already done "goede premien" by sending to sea so many ships at so great cost to the Company.

(Note. The document is unsigned.)

Resolutions of States General 1624 (contd).

sent to Lunae the xiiii October 1624.

Have appeared at the Assembly, Albert Koenraets, and Philip Doublet, Directors of the West Indian Company, and made report of the present situation in Africa & Brazil; relating that two ships have come from the Coast of GUINEA, bringing,

besides their cargo of 627 ponden gold, 1840 elephants tusks, and 330 tons grains, advice that the General there has Alliance in Guinea. made Alliance and Agreements with the Kings of SABOU, and ACORA, to trade

with no one, but only those of the Company; and that he is in similar negotiations with a third King. And that from the Bahia Todo Santos have come four ships bringing with them the Viceroy and his son, and the captured Jesuits.

[Brazil
"All Saints
Bay"]

That Admiral Willekens has gone with twelve ships to the West Indies, and the Vice-Admiral with five ships to Angola. That a ship has arrived from

Virginia, bringing some fur skins; and some other particulars. Requesting their High Mightinesses' resolution on some Points handed in by them, in

Points handed in. writing. To resolve upon which is postponed till tomorrow.

(Note. The Agreements with the Kings of SABOU & ACORA have not been found. The one with the third King was, perhaps, that with FANTYN; vide p. 2 supra.)

Martis the xv October 1624.

Are read the Points delivered in yesterday by the deput-ed Directors of the West Indian Company, and, after deliberation, is thereon resolved, as is noted in the margin at each Point thereof. ...

(Note. The Points are translated on page 9-10 post;

The marginal note against the paragraph about

Fort Nassau, reads as follows:-

"Fort Nassau in Guinea. Before deciding hereon, it was found good to understand the advice of the College at the Admiralty at Amsterdam". (Note the draft letter to them on page 11. post.).

Sabathi the xiiii December 1624.

There being delivered in, on behalf of the Colledge at the Admiralty at Amsterdam, an Inventory of the provisions and munitions of war at the Fort NASSAUW in GUINEA, still found there on the 23 16 xvi December 1623, amounting to eight thousand six hundred and twenty six guildens, sixteen stuivers. Is found good that this shall be liquidated with the Company of West India.

(See the Inventory on pp.13-14. post)

(End of S.G.Resolutions)

(The Deputies of the WIC. to the States General)

(Original)

Delivered in at the Assembly
of the High Mighty Lords
States General on the
14th October 1624.

To the High Mighty
Lords States General of
the United Netherlands.

High and Mighty Lords,

Your High Mightinesses have for the time being (alsnoch) been respectfully informed of the good inclination which the Directors of the West-Indian Company preserve to pursue their begun principles (beginzellen) with vigour, and to contribute the utmost of their means thereto, if they obtain from your High Mightinesses immediate satisfaction from (voldoening van) the Charter, and from the Resolutions succesively taken for the subsidy of their Company; without which, they are ~~bound~~ compelled to declare through us, that a matter of such first-rate importance - in which the service of the country, so much business, and so many patriots are engaged - could easily come to ruin "bij deselve", and the Directors be obliged to employ their participants' monies on the Coasts where it can be done without peril. In order to prevent this, and in order, with God's blessing, to do yet more injury to the enemy, your High Mightinesses are requested immediately to allocate (repartieren/-distribute) the sixteen-hundred soldiers which have been agreed to for the fleets last sent out; and to place the document of the distribution (repartitie) made in the hands of the Directors, or, in your High Mightinesses' wisdom, to take ~~such~~ other means by which the aforementioned soldiers can be paid; as this matter cannot suffer any longer postponement, since the accounts of the respective Companies, sent over by these four ~~four~~ ships, must be paid, and the Directors, having seen the subsidy promised by your High Mightinesses, have employed their money for other expeditions (expeditie).

Secondly, will your High Mightinesses be pleased to ratify and to approve the scheme of government, devised by the Assembly of the XIX, for the conquered places in Brazil, which goes herewith, in duplicate.

As also, to approve the basis for the increase of the capital, and collection of the first payment in conformity with the accompanying Resolution taken.

And as, in the matter of Puncte de Araijs, ...

Likewise, will your High Mightinesses be pleased to arrange (ordre te stellen) that the subsidy comprised in your High Mightinesses' Resolution of the xxvii September last, may be given effect to (effectivelyljk gepresteert), and the Directors assured thereof, so that ~~the~~ second exploit may be ~~provisionally~~ (tijdelijk) taken in hand, and the ships sent to sea before the winter; and they will assure your High Mightinesses that on postponement of this the Directors will not only lose courage, but the whole design will come to nought.

And the Honourable Mighty States of Gelderlandt, Zeelandt, and Vrieslandt ought to be seriously admonished by your High Mightinesses not only to provide their share in the first payment of the two hundred thousand guildens, but also actually to produce that of the second payment, without, as was previously done, keeping the Company in uncertainty, for reasons which do not concern it, ~~nor~~ can be remedied (gebetert). (240)

And with reference to what it has pleased your High Mightinesses to write by your letter to the Company, that it would have to make its declaration about the taking over (aannemen) of the Fort NASSAU in GUINEA, it has charged us to represent to your High Mightinesses that it is always prepared to meet your High Mightinesses' desires; and therefore is well satisfied to take to its charge the aforesaid Fort - which at present is very weak and unprovided for, as appears from the Memorandum transmitted herewith - provided that the Company enjoys complete exemption (quitte) from the single (duty) convoy (duty) which the Councillors at the Admiralty claim over the maintenance for last (voorleden) year; and, "met eenen" the sober provision of ammunition & otherwise, which might remain over within the Fort; the monthly pay of the "presidiale" soldiers coming to the charge of the Company of the Company as soon as the handing over of the Fort has taken place, and ~~(they have)~~ passed over (overgetreden) out of the Oath of the Councillors at the Admiralty into that of the Company.

In conclusion, they ask the SG. w r t their Resol: of 28/9 - instead of 5 ships & 3 yachts, to allow the Coy 4 good ships from those expected from sea shortly, equipped i a w Art XL of Charter, as well as remaining 1 ship & 3 yachts. 40

- They ask for serious conson of this Petition as they have means to satisfy participants, as SG can learn from their Deputies at XIX, and of Dirs' good intentions. - [Paper signed by Albert Koenraets & ~~another (illegible) signature~~. - Philip Doublet. N.D.]

(Draft Letter, from States General. SG.Liassen.WIC.5770)

Admir: at Amsterdam,
the 15 Oct. 1624.

The States.

FORT NASSAUW.

Hon. Those of the Westindian
Company have now at last handed
over to us their assurance of
the taking over of the Fort of
NASSAUW on the Coast of GUINEA, as
you will be able to learn from the
accompanying extract; and as we have
found good, before resolving upon
the conditions therein stated, to
learn your advice, we request and
desire that you, having examined the
matter, will furnish us therewith;
so that we may, with knowledge of
affairs, take such Resolution as we
~~may~~ shall judge the service of the ^{Country}
~~Land~~ to require. With which, we
commend you to the protection of
the Almighty.
On the 15 Octob. 1624.

"Copy". 1-99871

Exhibitum,
xiiii December 1624.Inventory of the victuals and
ammunition of war, and other nec-
essities found in the Fort NASSAUW,
the sixteenth December Ao 1623.

5 pipes Spanish wine	f(?)	510-	0-	0
1 Oxhead Spirits	f "	84-	0-	0
1 1/2 Aem Vinegar	f "	16-	0-	0
2 1/2 Aem Salad-oil (boomolie)	f "	225-	0-	0
6 kegs Salt	f "	54-	0	
12 Cream cheeses	f "	12-		
2 1/2 casks meat	f "	130-		
3 casks beans	f "	40-		
10 casks green peas	f "	180-		
9 casks yellow (graeuwe) peas	f "	216-		
7 casks groats (gort)	f "	161-		
7 casks flour (meel-meal)	f "	238-		
700 lb stockfish	f "	70-		
38 Table cloths plates	f "	19-		
2 mustard pots	f "	1-10-		
2 wine jugs	f "	4-10-		
4 lidded jugs	f "	5-		
4 large tin dishes	f "	8-		
4 medium dishes	f "	5-	5-	
6 1/2 "Saucietgens"	f "	2-	4-	
5 tin "warmoes commetgens"	f "	2-	2-	
6 small dishes	f "	6-		
4 butter dishes	f "	2-		
3 tin gold-basins (goutcommen)	f "	4-10-		
A set (deel) old table linen (goet)	f "	8-		
9 old cushions (Sitcussens)	f "	9-		
All the books amount to (beloopen)	f "	76-10		
6 Fieldguns, each 1100 lb. 6600lb				
4 Fieldguns each 2500lb. 10000lb				
6 Fieldguns, each 800lb. 4800lb				
		21400lb		
"Het hondert 18 geweer (?)	f "	3852-		
150 bullets of 3lb		450lb		
300 bullets of 6lb		1800lb		
150 ball of 2lb		300lb		
		2550lb		
The hundred 5 guildens		127-10-		
26 kegs powder		1300- 0		
		7369- 1		

f7369-1

- f 672-
f 45-
f 30-
f 15-
f 130-
f 42-
f 40-
f 7-10
f 60-
f 10-
f 4-
f 8-
f 1-10-
f 3-10-
f 1-5-
f 3-
f 13-
f 10-
f 9-
f 3-
f 7-
f 10-
f 120- "
f 13-
8626-16-

(24th May 1624)

1624.

15.

Placade.

The States General of the United Netherlands, to all who shall see or hear read these Presents, Greeting, Make known, As we understand with certainty, and are informed that some foreign Persons, yea even some Inhabitants of these Lands, do not scruple to induce our Subjects, and principally many Seafaring People of these Lands, notwithstanding our former Placades and in violation (vilipendie) of the same, to betake themselves in the service of Foreigners or of private Inhabitants of these Lands outside the Chartered West Indian Company, and to sail with their ships to the West Indies, and other places included within the Limits of the Charter and the Amplification thereof: and that many of our Subjects presume to accept such prohibited, and for the Country so highly injurious, services: against which, in order to prevent all inconveniences and damage, ought necessarily and promptly to be provided and every possible order made. SO IS IT that we have severely interdicted and forbidden all Subjects, Inhabitants and Residents of these Lands, of whatever quality and condition they are, as we do hereby interdict and forbid any Natives, Subjects, Residents of these Lands, and principally Seafaring People, to engage in or accept such services as aforesaid: Likewise we also forbid all our Natives, Subjects, and Inhabitants of these Lands to engage or betake themselves, or theirs, in such services. As we also hereby order, and severely charge all those who have previously betaken themselves upon such ships sailing to the West-Indies or other limits of the Charter or Amplification thereof in the service of any foreigners or private persons as aforesaid, or might or should wish again to betake themselves, to desist from such service and intentions, to abandon the same, and, within the period of three months at latest, to proceed again to the place of their residence in these Lands, On pain that all Transgressors of this our Order and command, as well as all those who have betaken themselves in such service, shall be banished for ever out of these United Netherlands, and all their goods shall be confiscated, forfeited, and ruined (vervallen), and attached (aangetast) and sold by the Officers of the respective places of their residence, or where the same are situated or may be found. That further, both here in this country and in the West-Indies and other limits of the Charter and Amplification thereof, everywhere, such Transgressors of this our Ordinance, being found, shall be seized and detained, and the penalties and punishments hereinbefore prescribed (gestatueert), decreed and executed against their persons and goods, without that the Natives or other Subjects of these

Lands, having been in the service of the Chartered West-India Company, by change of residence (dwelling place) or other means whatsoever they might be, shall be freed from the "dispositie" of this Placade, and the penalties thereby prescribed. We also hereby declare and prescribe that all ships, merchandise and goods which, contrary to the Charter and the Amplification thereof, shall be proved to be destined out of these Lands to the limits of the said Charter and Amplification thereof, are forfeited and cancelled confiscated. Charging the Officers of the places where the same are found to attach (aantasten) and to sell them in manner aforementioned. Provided that all the aforementioned penalties shall be converted, and one third part shall be for the behoof of the Officer who shall make the claim (calengie doen), one third part for the behoof of the West-Indian Company, and the remaining third part for the behoof of the Informer. We therefore order all Officers and Justices of these United Netherlands together with all those who may be in our, and the West-Indian Company in the West Indies, and the limits of the Charter and the Amplification thereof, to regulate themselves according to this, and, without any connivance or dissimulation, with all rigour to prosecute, decree, and execute the penalties prescribed by this our Placade, against the Transgressors of the same. And in order that no-one shall have to claim any ignorance hereof, and that the same may be punctually complied with everywhere, and the Contraveners thereof duly punished, We summon and request our dear and well-beloved States, Stadhouders, Deputed Councillors, and Deputed States of the respective Provinces of Gelderland, and County of Zutphen, Holland and West-Vrieslandt, Zeelandt, Utrecht, Vrieslandt, Over-Yssel, Stadt Groeningen ende Ommelanden, and all other Justices and Officers, that they have this our Ordinance everywhere proclaimed, cried, and published, as one is accustomed to make proclamations (uitroepinge) and publications. We further charge and command the Councillors at the Admiralties, the Advocates-Fiscal, and Procurers-General, and all all other Officers Judges and Justices of the afd United Lands, together with all Oversten, Colonels, Admirals, Vice-Admirals, Captains of Horse, Captains, Officers and Commanders to comply with this our Ordinance and Commands, Proceeding and causing to be proceeded against the Transgressors thereof, without mercy, favour, dissimulation or "verdragh", as we have found the same serviceable necessary for the service and welfare of the afd Lands. Thus done at the Assembly of the aforementioned Lords States General in 's-Gravenhage, the four and twentieth May, sixteen hundred four and twenty. "Was geparaapheert" N. van der Meer. Beneath stood, By Order of the aforementioned Lords States General. Having in the margin (op de spatium) the Seal of the same Lords States, in red wax. And was signed, J. van Goch.

(Translated from the printed Placade, in S.G. Loketkas, .
Deenmaerck. 41.)

1624.

Resolutions Admiralty Amsterdam 1624 (A.C.A. 1370)
Minute Letters from Do Do Do (" 1544)

Thursday 4 January 1624.

Read a certain petition (requeste) handed in by Antonie de Liedekercken, late General at the Fort Nassauw in Guinea, in which he requests that the matters between him and his Lieut may be settled upon certain conditions specified by him in his afsd petition; and it being said to him that the same cannot thus be done, he requests that the same may be done in such manner as the Council shall please, placing the same entirely at their Honours' discretion. And as the same petition also contains some personal question concerning accounts between them ...
... (line missing) zaecke van hun praces.

Saturday 6 January 1624.

- As Jan Claesz Keetel, who was commissioned to sail with the victuals and other necessities to the Fort Nassauw in Guinea, is sick, it is assented to that his brother, also named Jan, shall sail with them.-

Tuesday 27 February 1624.

Antonie de Liedekercken, late General at the Fort Nassauw, requesting, be petition (requeste) that the Council will be pleased to settle his matter, it is resolved to enter upon it to-morrow.

Wednesday 28 February 1624.

(one or two lines missing)
den zynde tot de zaecke van Antonie de Liedekercken geweest ... mitsgaders van Thomas Ellartsz geweest ... tenant, Heyn Volckaertsz Fiscal, and Geerl... Jellis� Secretary at the Fort Nassauw. And having deliberated whether one shall settle the afsd matters by sentence (sententie) or resolution, it is resolved that it shall be done by resolution, and in dier voegen verstaan that one shall pay the afsd General his salary not longer than the period of seventeen months, as long as he did service; and over and above, also pay a fine (mulcte) of 400 gulden curt curt curt, being 4 months salary. Item, that one shall make the aforementioned Lieut pay a fine of 256 guldens curt being 4 months pay, and the afnmd Fiscal and Secretary each 75 guldens, being 3 months of their respective salaries.

Friday 1st March 1624.

As in the government of Antoine de Liedekercken, former General in the Fort Nassauw on the Coast of Δ Guinea, there has not been such management (sulke huis niet en is gehouden) as ought to have happened for the honour and reputation of these Lands, for the complete security of the same Fort, in conformity with the instruction and article brief given him thereto; but that the same Liedekercken being more desirous of driving traffic and trade with the Blacks either for himself or others whose cargoes might have been committed to him, than for the observation of military discipline and the exercise of the soldiers under his command, in a proper manner, as also having been delinquant in punishing them, on his own authority without convening or the advice of his War Council, whereby he has incurred in high degree the disfavour of all of them, the same, who~~ch~~, being more and more provoked, it finally broke out so far that his principal officers laid their hands on him, deprived him of his arms, and placed him in strict custody, where he remained over 11 months without doing any service. For this he has well deserved that one had otherwise condemned ~~hgean~~imadvert) him; but considering his long, hard and costly detention, and proceedings afterwards between taken (gevallen) afterwards between him and his aforesaid officers, in the case of damages (cas van injurien), it is resolved unanimously to settle this matter outside the form of justice, but on this understanding, that one shall pay him his salary for the Generalship not longer than for the seventeen months in which he actually did service; service; and over and above, to mulct him in an "amende" of 4 months salary, amounting to one hundred guildens per month.

And as the aforesaid officers, namely the Lieut Tomas Ellartsz, Fiscal Heyn Volckaertsz, and Geerlof Jellisz Secretary, after they had placed the aforesaid General under arrest, did not behave in the exercise of their respective offices, as was proper, but could not agree with each other, each trying for the most authority, and meantime the common men indulging in vain (tot onnutte) consumption of the country's wine and spirits, betaking themselves to dicing and playing and other vanities (onnuttigheden), also betaking themselves to feasting and revelling, and to drinking causing many disputes and fights among each other, through which irregular life all good order and

19.

at the aforesaid ¹⁶²⁴ Fort fell into decay. So is it decided (verstaan) that such ~~but~~ ^{not} to be passed over without some amends (amende), as they already also have "gesupporteert" in the aforesaid process of damages. Wherefore it is found good that one shall make the Lieut pay a fine (mulcte) of 256 guildens over four months of his pay; and the other two, namely the Fiscal and Secretary, each 3 months pay, amounting to ~~76~~ 75 guildens for each one.

Wednesday 5 June 1624.

Jan Gijsberts and Dr Albertus Goemadis, deputed from the Directors of the WIC., standing within, consent provisionally to lade some goods and merchandise to Guinea, without paying the single duty on convoy thereon, as is ordered by the Lords S.G., until the xix Directors shall meet and may be heard thereon, or that the payment may be made with their consent (kennisse). That is agreed to.

Thursday 15 August 1624.

Directors De Bewindhebbers van de WIC by the hands of their deputies, Dr Albert Coenraedisz, and Hend Breey ~~ten handen~~ *handed over* presented a resolution of their Ho Mo the S.G. of 25th July, last reading: - "On the remonstrance made by those of the College at the Admiralty in Amsterdam, is found good as the year - which on the 18th October 1623 it was accorded to the WIC that the Fort Nassauw in Guinea should be maintained by the country - is beginning to expire, that those of the Admiralty aforesaid shall give timely notification to ~~to~~ those of the same WIC that they place timely orders for the further maintenance, provisions and necessities for the same Fort, so that the Company comes to suffer no damage or injury for want thereof, as the Country is, after this, removing its hands therefrom".

And met eenen admonished that they should be willing to pay the duty of outgoing and incoming convoy of the goods sent ~~them~~ by them to the Coast of Guinea, and received from there.

Tuesday 20 August 1624.

Messrs Bommel and Raep have made report of their discussion (besoigne) in the Hage (whence they have lately returned), bringing over a copy of the Resolution of the Lords S.G. of the 15th inst., placed in the hands of the deputies of the WIC. concerning the Fort Nassauw in Guinea, and "ander...ne resolutie"

(Note. There is no Resolution of the S.G. re Fort Nassau of 15 Augt 1624 in ~~SG~~ 573 (dup); but there is one on that subject of 25 July, which is probably what is referred to. Q.V. in WIC oc 39.)

1624.

Tuesday 8th October 1624.

There stood within Dirck Pietersz Driestreng, late Pastor at Fort Nassau in Guinea, and Jan Claesz Ketel, who sailed in the Spring from here with the victuals for the same Fort; announcing that they have now come over from there by one of the ships of the WIC.

Saturday 12th October 1624.

As the Directors of the WIC, by Charter from the ~~Lords~~ High and Mighty Lords the States General, are granted the liberty to send out and get in all their goods and merchandise, without paying any convoy on them; in order to prevent that among these no private unfree goods are laden and unladen, whereby all frauds in respect of them or otherwise might be invented (geinventeert) or committed, it is, after ripe deliberation found good and resolved by the Council to give notice (insinueren) and warn the Directors that they shall be bound ... (torn: to make a list of ?) all goods wares and merchandise which they shall desire to ship and send out, and also which they shall get in and receive, signed by the President of their Assembly the omgeevinge thereof in quality & quantity at the Comptoirs of the Convoyen here, oprechtelijk te doen, als alleen de Company aangaande, and daarop vercreegen hebbende renversael, to place the same in the hands of the charchers op't recherche and visitatie beoorlijk magh gedaen werden, before they shall be allowed to lade the outgoing, and to transport the incoming to the warehouses or other places where the same shall be stored; without the same tending to any prejudice of their liberty. (exemption).

Minute Letter, Admlty Amsterdam to WIC "here". II
(A.C.A. 1544.)

Honoured &c,

As Jan Claesz Ketel, the younger (de Jonge) - who has been employed in our service for several voyages to the Coast of Guinea, and last as conductor of the provisions and other necessities sent thither by us last year, for the behoof of the Fort Nassau there, & has been sent, by your General Arent Jacobsz ^{van} Amersfoort, with a yacht into the Bight in order to barter slaves for the service of the aforesaid Fort, in which service he has quitted himself well, so the afnmd General writes to us - has requested us that we would grant him a letter to YHH, so that you might be pleased to employ him in your service as Skipper, we will not refuse him the same, requesting that YHH will please accomodate him in his request, thereby will much pleasure be done us. Herewith / Hond &c, the 18th October 1624.

Saturday 19 October 1624.

Is received and read a letter from the High & Mighty Lords States General of the 16th instant, in which their Ho Mo write that those of the WIC having now~~at~~, at last, "eyntelijk" delivered their declaration on the taking over of the Fort Nassauw on the Coast of Guinea / (in margin-torn- "lyck de in ... (?) ver...bij een ... nevens...extract"); And that their Ho Mo have found good, before resolving upon the conditions therein stated, to learn the advice of this Council, request and desire that this Council, having examined the matter, will submit their advice thereon to their Ho Mo; so that their Ho Mo, with knowledge of matters, may take such resolution as their Ho Mo shall consider the service of the country to require.

(Note. There is no reply to the above in the Minute Letters, in No 1544.)

Resolutions of the Assembly of the XIX. WIC. 1624.
(WIC.oc.1.)

16 March 1624.

Statement of the Points upon which all the respective Chambers of the Chartered WIC are convoked, in conformity with the Charter to send their Deputies to the City of Amsterdam, completely charged & authorised upon the the following Articles & what more shall arise in the coming Assembly to take such decisions as the ^{best} most service of the Company, and expediency of the participants shall require. require.

... ..
X.

in the spring
In the Assembly shall also be deliberated whether one should not place a general order for the trade on the Coasts of Africa; & further, at what places & regions in this Quarter shall be equipped *tegens de voorjaer*, with how many ships, & with what cargoes.

... ..
XI.

Likewise, upon the equipage which will shortly have to be sent to various Quarters ^{included} in the West Indies, & other places within the limits of the Charter; and whether it is not servicable to assist (seconderen) the fleets sent out, with a similar, ~~free~~ or greater force of ships & men.

... ..
XVII.

And as the Lords States General, at the last parting, have been pleased to burden the general Company, ~~for~~ towards the maintenance of the Fort Nassauw, with the transport of the victuals, and the payment of a single convoy; shall also be deliberated whether one ought not to request their High Mightinesses to be willing to

reopen review (resumeren) the same resolution, and by a further declaration, to decide (verstaan) that the Company, as is promised them in the Charter, shall remain unburdened from all convoy, also from this; provided that in recognition (voor recognitie) they of the maintenance they transport the victuals for nothing.

XVIII.

Those of Groningen & Dordrecht are earnestly requested to be willing to bring with them the accounts of the equipage last made to Guinea in order to give information of everything to the others, in conformity with the Charter, to which end they of Amsterdam shall also have those of theirs ready, as also those of the three ships to be sent out to West India, for timber, in the early summer.

... ..
... ..

The 26th March 1624. Post prandium.

35. As this midday the Factors for Ballestel and Trip, having been in GUINEA, have come home & have brought with them letters to the Chambers of Amsterdam, Mase, & Stad & landen, from their Factors at present lying there on the Coast, so the same letters, as also bills of lading, inventories, of the of the there bought (~~gecochte~~) yachts and all other papers sent over by them, are read aloud to the Assembly. Thereupon is found good that one shall be deputed from this Chamber, and Rombout Jacobsz attached to him, who shall examine the same paper letters & papers, extract the most necessary thereout, & make report thereon.

... ..

The 28th March 1624. Post prandium.

- Scale of salaries approved for officers and seamen. including:- Upper-factor at GUINEA f70 - f120. Under-factor f20 - f40. Assistant f10 - f18. ... Also for GUINEA, & W.I. Skipper f50-f70. Do of yachts f40 - f50. &c &c down to Cooper f8 - f10. -

... ..

The 29th March 1624. Veneris. Anti meridiem.

57. And is found good that some, be deputed out of the respective Chambers, who shall consult about the ix & ix Articles of the Statement of the Points, in the afternoon, in order further to resolve thereon, early to-morrow.

62. Afterwards the deputies, having consulted yesterday & to-day on the x Statement of the Points, have reported that they would judge it advisable that there should be equipped for this current year, to the Coast of GUINEA, 5 ships with 3 yachts, which together should take in cargo to the sum of six hundred thousand gulden.

The Chr.Amsterdam. 2 ships, togr in cargo,	f240.000
2 yachts, " "	60.000
The Chr.Zeeland. 1 ship, the cargo amounting to	120.000
1 yacht. idem cargo,	30.000
The Chr.on the Mase. 1 ship, the cargo amtg to	75.000
The Chr of Stad & Land. 1 ship. the cargo amtg to	75.000
	<u>f600.000</u>

Of which, shall be sent out now, at once, towards the month
of June, from the Chamber of Amsterdam, one ship, & yacht:

the ship from the Mase, the ship from Stad & Landen, & the yacht from Zeeland, in the month of August; and in the month of October, the ship from Zeeland, the ship and the yacht from Mase Amsterdam.

The 30th ditto. Post prandium.

67. Are read, a letter from the Commander at the Fort Nassauw in GUINEA, dated 16th December, written to the Chamber of Amsterdam,

The 1st April 1624. Lunae. Ante meridiem.

Post prandium.

80. Upon the proposals of the aforesaid Deputies, is resolved that the two ships from the Chamber of Amsterdam, and the ship from the Chamber of Zeeland, which will go to GUINEA, shall be groot from of 150 to 180 lasten, and each be

mounted with 20 English field guns (gotelingen), "Soeckers" (Saeckers?), and "Minjons", steenstucken, and other ammunition of war, in proportion. Item, that each ship shall have 50-60 eaters. That the two ships, the one from the Chamber of the Mase, the other from the Chamber of Stad & Lande, will have to be groot, 100 - 110 lasten, mounted with 14 - 16 English field guns, manned with 36 - 40 eaters, and further steen stucken and otherwise in proportion. That the three yachts of the Chambers Amsterdam & Zeeland shall be about 50 lasten groot, having on them 8 English gotelingen, and 20-25 eaters.

84. And having read the Placade issued by my Lords the States General anno 1617, against the inhabitants of these lands who, in other Kingdoms or countries might take service to the East Indies, so are Messrs. Schotten & Bicker commissioned to adapt (passen) the same to this Company, and then, their High Mightinesses will be requested that a similar publication may take place for the W.I.C.

86. On The XVII Point, it was found good to represent to their H.M. and respectfully to request their H.M.s' consent to the release from the convoys, in conformity with the Charter; and at that opportunity, to remonstrate (remonstreren) the resolution taken by this Assembly on the ix ships, in order that their H.M. would be pleased to subsidise the Company with the

Tons
Survival guns
alters "Leetio"
in the crew.

Resolutions of the XIX. WIC. 1624 (contd).

soldiers necessary thereto, or, at least, to pay the wages.

87. On the XVIII Point, the Chambers of Amsterdam, Mase,

Stadt en Landen are ordered to bring their accounts with them to-morrow.

(para. 89. - not copied.)

10 September 1624.

Statement of the Points upon which
all the respective Chambers of the
Chartered WIC. are convoked, in order
that, in conformity with the Charter,
they send their deputies into the
City of Amsterdam, fully instructed
& authorised to take such decisions
on the following Articles, and the
others which shall be dealt with,
at the next Assembly, as shall be
considered proper & most servic-
able & expedient for the said
Company.

To assemble in the Hostel in
Amsterdam in the evening of the
10th September next, to meet the
next morning.

(Note. Marginal notes
in different hand-
writing.)

10.

To learn wat is van As it is hoped that the de-
het dessein op Africa, sign in Africa shall have well
in order to deliberate succeeded, the deputies shall
with the other Chambers come charged to devise the ne-
on that point. cessary means for the conserv-
ation, and further security of
that Quarter, especially what
order one shall place on the
transport (overvoeren) of the
Blacks.

Is found good to await
the advice of the Com-
mander-General (& the
same, if it is necess-
ary) to bevorderen
ships mette eersted.

11.

And as the trade to
GUINEA, ought to be secured,
so will they also come char-
ged to devise & decide up-
on the means necessary there-
to, and especially about the
Fort Nassauw, in accordance
with the accompanying res-
olution of the H.M. Lords
States General. (n.o.r.)

... ..
(26 more paragraphs)

12th September 1624.

Ante meridiem.

(Names of those present & absent)

... ..

16th September 1624.

Lunae. Post meridiem.

31. Elementh Point, reading as follows, ... (supra)...

is decided (verstaan), in order to meet the com-
mands of their H.M. with obedience, as far as possible,
that the Company shall take over (aan haar nemen) the
Fort Nassouw, and provide it with necessities in the
future, provided that their H.M. shall cause to be hand-
ed over, without ^{any} acknowledgment therefor, the guns, am-
munition, provisions, and other necessities which are at
present within it on behalf of the Country, as also to
"quiteren" such single convoy as the respective Coun-
cillors at the Admiralty, volgens seckere resolutie van
Haar Ho. Mo. souden mogen pretenderen. And the accep-
tance of the Fort (aannemen) of the Fort to the charge
of the Company shall take place as soon as the first
ship, on behalf of the Company has come to the Coast of
GUINEA, with the deed of transfer (Acte van overleveringe),
and the Fort shall be placed in the hands of the Company.

33. - As to appointing Pastors. One to be appointed
for GUINEA. -

... ..
20th September 1624.

... ..
Post meridiem.

*
(Note. "Kwijterend" = to pay
discharge)

Resolutions of the XIX. WIC. 1624. (contd)

The 30th September 1624. Lunae.

Post Meridiem.

124. Concerning the Fort Nassau, is ^{decided} understood (overstaan) that bij the Chamber of Amsterdam, and bij that of Zeeland, ~~wich~~ which, in conformity with the foregoing resolution, shall each despatch one ~~vessel~~ ship thither, the same shall be done, each for a half (de helft), and over and above also send 50 men for the place.

(Last meeting of this session was on 4 October.

Last Para is nod 145. Nothing found re 10th Point)

"Tegen" 3 November 1624.

Statement of the Points
(Poincten van Beschryvinge), -
Formula as above, omitting "and the
others," after "Articles".

1.

To assemble at the Hostel Amsterdam en
on 3rd November; to meet next morning.

6.

To come charged to resume the draft
(concept) of the 2nd equippage; and whe-
ther it is not necessary that the res-
pective Chambers put in their informa-
tion(kennisse) and opinions, in writing,
in order to serve for the advice of the
Assembly, and in order to be able to dis-
cuss (besoigneren) with more foundation
what designs and enterprises shall be
taken in hand.

7.

The respective Chambers will please to
examine the letter written by the Commander
Arent Jacobsz, from the Coast of GUINEA, to the
Assembly of the XIX, copy of which is sent to
each Chamber (n.o.r.); as also to plan a
General Order for the trade of GUINEA.

(15 Paragraphs. Angola, Bahia, &c &c.)

vi November 1624. Afternoon.

-Names of the Deputies from the Chambers.-

Monday the xi November 1624.

... ..
Afternoon.

29. So have the deputies reported that the Commander Lam, (has taken) into deliberation till this evening at 6 o'clock, and had promised to bring his written reply and opinion to their Honours to the house here, as he also came at the same hour, and has delivered in a certain vi Points in writing, containing that ~~must~~ there must be referreert to him and allowed what in the margin is resolved.

-(He asks to be given the title of Admiral of the second fleet; as to his pay, &c &c. - 6 points.)

12th November 1624. Tuesday morning.

30. - Further minute as to Lam's appointment.

Afternoon.

36. - Commander Lam engaged as Admiral, subject to approval of S.G.; and deputies appointed to proceed to the Hage with the Admiral, to obtain their H.M.s' approval and confirmation.- ...

The xiiii November 1624. Thursday forenoon.

49. Afterwards is communication held with Mr Jan Gysbertsz Boudewyn Hendricksz of the situation of certain places known to His Honour; upon which being afterwards deliberated, is found good to pass over, for this time, a certain proposed exploit, "en in State te stellen."

[Brazil]

The 15 November 1624. Friday forenoon.

55. - Appointment of Fiscal & Secretary of the fleet, required by Admiral Jan Dircksz t'Lam. -

The 16th November 1624. Saturday afternoon.

61. Is resumed the deliberation, proposed yesterday afternoon and postponed in order for Messrs Bicker, vander Poorten, de With, & Scharch (?) to hold previous preparative communication, for what the third fleet shall serve. And upon the foregoing reciprocal and formal promises of the deputies at the Assembly in the name of their respective Chambers that each Chamber shall take care that their respective ships shall be completely ready towards the end of December 1624 and that the same shall lie ready to

Resolutions of the XIX. WIC. 1624. (contd)

put to sea in Texel, Wielingen, Goeree, & the Maas respectively, is approved (gearresteert) that this fleet also shall proceed (syn voortgang hebben), which shall consist of seventeen large ships of two hundred or two-and-a-half (derde half) hundred lasten, and three yachts; to wit, eight ships from their High Mightinesses, and nine ships with three yachts, not chartered but to be bought by the respective Chambers. Each ship mounted with heavy guns, manned with a hundred seamen and forty soldiers, and victualled for one year; in order to go to such places and on such exploits as are entered (boekgesteld) in the Secret Resolution (n.o.r.). Whereof shall be equipped, by the Chamber of Amsterdam, four ships with two yachts, besides three off the number from the ~~afsd~~ ^{afsd} from their H.M.; by the Chamber of Zeeland, two ships, to the ~~number~~ ^{number} aforesaid two from their H.M. aforesaid, with one yacht; and by the Mase, Northern Quarter, and Groningen, each two, the remaining three ships from their H.M. included therein.

Is further read the instruction of Admiral Jan Dircxsz Lam, and the same approved. ...

(Note. The third Fleet therefore consisted of, 17 ships. 3 yachts.

	SG. 8.	WIC. 9.		
Amst Chr	3.	4.	Amst Chr.	4.2
Zeel ")	2.	2.	Zeel "	1.1
Maas ")		1.		1.3
N.Q. ")	3.	1.		
Gron. ")		1.		
Total	8.	9.		)

Lunae xviii November 1624. Forenoon.

65. Mr van Vierssen has represented (geproponeert) to have received a letter from his Chamber (asking) whether the Chamber of Groningen, in this third equipage might satisfy with a ship of a hundred lasten instead of two hundred; and is decided (~~verstaan~~) that their Chamber, in conformity with the resolution taken, must equip one ship of two to three hundred ~~last~~ ^{tons} ~~lasten~~.
66. Before resolving on the sixth (sic, "seste") Point of beschryvingen, concerning the letter from the Commander

Arent Jacobsz, written to this Assembly from the Coast of GUINEA, Messrs Real, Bicher, Schot, Doubleth, & van Viersen are deputed to hold preparative communication ~~ther~~ thereon, and then to be able to resolve at the Assembly, with more fruit.

... ..

The xxi November 1624. Thursday Afternoon.

91. On the proposition of Messrs the deputies from the Chamber of the Northern Quarter (who declared they had a ship of 160-170 lasten), is resolved by the Assembly that they shall equip the same vessel to GUINEA, under the promises that they will lade all the needed necessities for Fort NASSAU, about which the Commander Arent Jacobsz writes, according to the list hereafter inserted, besides their cargo which shall not exceed the amount of 75.000 glds; and that those from Amsterdam and Zealand shall take with them ~~the~~ for the aforesaid Fort of NASSAU, the men who shall be sent thither, with as many provisions as they can lade; and that all ships shall further regulate themselves according to the resolution taken by this Assembly on the 1st October 1623 (sic. a mistake for 10th, as there is no resolution ~~of~~ of 1st October, in this book).

"Volcht Insertie van voors Lijste".

(Not inserted. All that follows is $1\frac{1}{2}$ blank pages.)

92. Is approved (gearresteerd) that the Company Soldiers Soldiers, who shall be sent with the third fleet shall be 80 head strong commanded yder by a Captain, and Vendrich, with two Sergeants. ...

The xxvii November 1624. Wednesday.

111. Is resolved that on the third fleet shall be versocht(?) to the Chief command the person of Captn Andries Verron, with the title of Commander, on the express understanding (besprek) that when this third fleet should come to (bij) the Admiral Lans, that the aforesaid Admiral shall have command over both the fleets as Admiral; and if the afsd Lam might have as Vice-Admiral Pieter Pietersz Heyn, that the afsd Captn Verron, in that case, will have to take the third place after the afsd Pieter Pietersz Heyn, who as long as they shall remain together, shall be and remain Vice-Admiral over the whole fleet. But on separating from each other, the afsd Verron shall again have his former command over his fleet.

Resolutions of the XIX. WIC. 1624.(contd)

112. And as Vice-Commander is attached to the afsd Captain Verron, Adriaen Claesz of Amsterdam(?) was under express condition that the same will have to keep (beware) the place of Skipper of ? schepe, and if Adriaen Claesz makes difficulty about accepting that condition, the Chamber Amsterdam are at liberty to select another person.

Veneris the xxix November 1624. Afternoon.

122. Hebben hare Ho.Mo. gecommittte haers Ed wedervaren alhier(?) ter Amsterdam Admiraliteit aengaende de admuntie van oorloge van de 3 schepen, dese Camere vergunt, gerefereert dat alhoewel de voorsz Heeren ter Admiralt had geinsisteert om op de specified list, bij de gecommittte van de Camer van Amsterdam overgelevert, te mogen rescontreren, ter(?) stucken geschuts voor deese aan de Compe verleent, met het geschut synde in het Fort Mauritius on the Coast of GUINEA, en meenen to be reasonable that they might be verschoont therefrom at least for a part, om reden en insichten bij hare Ho.Mo. verhaalt, wilden doen alles wat mogelijk was en daeromme gereet waren mette gecommittte van de WIC, haer lijste te oversien, om soo daerin eenige onnodige behoeften gestelt zijn, deselve te nalaten, en de bevelen van hare Ho. Mo. na te comen, en sulx presenteerden een van de 3 schepen aen de Camer van Amsterdam sulx als't uytte see gecomen was.

123. Is also approved that the Commander over the third fleet shall also be given the Instructions as they are played in the secret Resolution book.

(All the above minutes were signed at the end of 30 Nov.)

The 24th December 1624, afternoon, has the half of the Assembly of the XIX, who were convened towards the 23rd, taken session in manner as follows:- (List of 9 names).

Veneris the xxvii December 1624. Antemeridiem.

11. Is by this Assembly engaged (aengenomen) as Opperhoofd, over the third fleet, the Hon Mr Bouwen Hendricxsz, Burgermaster of the Town Edam, & Director of the WIC, over the third fleet, over which Veron will command as Admiral, upon all such instructions as planned (geraemt) by the Assembly of the XIX, placed in the secret Instruction book (n.o.r.) and shall be given to HH.; on the condition that if the second fleet of Admiral Lam might at any time come to the same fleet of Veron, the afsd Mr Burgermaster shall

1624.

shall command both over the one as the other fleets, as Opperhoofd, and syne E, over al gedefereet sal werden de prefeance & eerstesten, both by the Admiral and all others, for which is granted to HH as salary, 400 guildens per month, and moreover is at liberty to choose for his persn such ship out of the fleet, with such Secretary and bottellier-general over the whole fleet as HH shall find good, met toezegginge van voorsz aen de Heeren Bewindhebbers of the North, Or that they, in the absence of HH. let will let his son occupy his father's place as Director in their Chamber. And that the Gentlemen of this Chamber will, through the Ministers (Predicanten) here, cause the Ministers and Church Council of Edam to be written to in order that they verspreken his huisvrouw, om daerin gerust te syn, als daertoe (gel: een ieder tot syn ampt) van Godt beroepen synde.

15. Likewise is engaged Andries Veron, as Admiral of the third fleet, upon all such instruction as have already been placed in the secret resolution book by the Assembly of the XIX for him as Commander, and may yet be made, for 200 gld per month, as salary.
16. And the Directors who shall be at the Hage are deputed to proceed to the Haech with the afsd Burgermaster and Admiral Veron, and to request their Commissions from the High Mighty Lords States General, and His Excellency the Lord Prince of Orange.

(Minutes - 25 paras - signed on 24 December 1624)

(End of Res. XIX.WIC.1624. -WIC.oc.1)

Resolutions of States General 1625. (S.G. 50. Orig.
" 574. Dup.)

Martis xiiii January 1625.

Is read a certain Remonstrance delivered in by the Directors of the WIC, in which they request firstly. that serious letters may be sent to the College of the Admiralty at Middélburg to deliver to the Company the two ships which has been accorded them for the third fleet; as also serious letters to the Chamber of the WIC. there to make ready their yacht, as the other Chambers are already ready. Secondly, in accordance with the previous resolution, the munitions of war specified in the list previously delivered in, may be delivered to them, or at least such as can now be done ~~in~~ according to circumstances, in diminution thereof. ...

Mercury xxii January 1625.

Received a letter from the Directors of the WIC., Chamber Zeeland, written at Middelburg on xx inst, in which they excuse the delay with which they are charged by the Chamber Amsterdam concerning the equipment of their two ships, saying that the same are ready, and are waiting for high water or spring tide and favourable wind, to be brought out of the harbour into the roads; but that the one ship alone, has been received from the Admlty, but that much remains to timber, equio and arm; the other being lacking in various parts in guns and ammunition.)Being deliberated, Mr Mannaker who is going to Zeeland to-morrow, is requested to use his best endeavours that the 2"land"ships are duly delivered to the Company. ...

Lunae xxiv February 1625.

Is delivered in at the Assembly, the accounts of the ship Dordrecht, sent by the WIC. to the Coast of Guinea, together with the ~~separate~~ cargo loaded on the same ship, on account of the said Company at Dordrecht, which sailed out the xxx July 1623, and closed the vi March 1624; and after deliberation, it is ordered to close the same accounts.

Sabathi xxii March 1625.

- Placades issued by the Stat.Gen.; one re Brazil; another re deserters at the request of the Directors of the WIC.-

Jovis xv May 1625.

As it is understood that two ships from Guinea have arrived in England; is found good to write to the College of the Admalty in Zeeland that they will give orders that the same ships may be brought here in salvo; and that they may also employ for that purpose the Holland ships which are lying at Vlissingen for victuals, and so not ready to go to the Coast of Flanders.

WIC.

2 ships from
Guinea.

Jovis v June 1625.

WIC. - Messrs Feyt & Antwerpen deputed to attend
Assembly of the meeting of the Assembly of the xix on
the xix. the ix th instant.-

Jovis xix June 1625.

Received a letter from the Assembly of the xix of the WIC., written at Amsterdam the xvii instant, reporting that the Directors of the Chamber at Hoorn, in their ship last sent to GUINEA, have laden some goods & merchandise belonging to one Marten Papenbrouck, on certain conditions made with him thereanent, without the knowledge of the xix, ... and ask the SG. to take such steps therein as shall be to the best service of the country, the maintenance of the Charter, and the mutual good understanding between the Chambers. - Resolved to write to the Chamber of Hoorn, to ask their reasons for doing this.
(Further reference to this, not seen.)

WIC.

Complaints against
those of Hoorn.

Jovis ix October 1625.

- Resolved, at the request of the Directors of the WIC, made on the 30th September last, to prolong the freedom from Convoys & Licences, granted by the 10th Article of the Charter, for a period of 8 years, for all the years of the present Charter. -

1625.

27.

Resolutions of Admlyt Amsterdam 1625 (Ad Col Arch 1371)

Thursday 29 May 1625.

As, some days ago, was received and read a letter signed by Arent Jacobsz of Amersfoort, General at the Fort Nassauw in Guinea, and Guen(?) Reck, late General there, in which they request to be relieved (~~avalost~~), the Directors of the WIC are requested that they will please to let some from them appear in this College, in order that one may be able to put before them and recommend the afsd request from Guen(?) Reck. And some of them, namely, ... & ... appeared in the College, and the afsd letter being read aloud and the contents thereof recommended to them, they have replied that the Company has already, in October last, equipped two ships in order to ~~transport~~ sail to the afsd Fort with provisions and new men; but that, because of contrary winds, they first ~~put to sea~~ sailed out in March last.

Saturday 9 August 1625.

On the complaint (doleantie) of Antoine de Liedekercken, late General at the Fort Nassauw in Guinea, is granted to him, out of the salary of which he was deprived by resolution of 1st March 1624, 620 gulden; and he is allowed all such 180 gulden, as he has given out among the sailors.

Note. There is no reference to Guinea in the index to the Minutes of the Admiralty Amsterdam Resolutions for 1626; and the minutes themselves are too faded to read, in 1372. With the assumption by the WIC for the responsibility for Fort Nassau, the Minutes of the Admiralty Amsterdam, are not noted beyond the year 1625.

(Title Page)

Report and Representation of the voyage
and Journey made with the ship "Neptunus
van der Vere", in the service of the
Chartered West-Indian Company.

Ao. 1626.

Departed 17 March 1625.

Arrived 19 June 1626.

Per Willem Cunyngham.

(From the original Dutch in,
WIC. oc. 43.)

(page 2.)

Report and Representation of the Voyage and
journey made with the ship "Neptunus van der
Vere", in the service of the Chartered West-
Indian Company. And the same represented
and demonstrated by me, Willem Cunijningham,
in capacity of Upper-Factor of the afore-
named ship, to Messrs the Honourable Direc-
tors of the aforementioned Company at the Chamber
in Middelbarch, in Zeelant.

Firstly, as being ordered with the aforementioned ship, the
"Neptunus", being under the flag of, and commanded of the
most honoured, valiant, devout Hero, Andries VERON, as
Admiral on behalf of the aforementioned Company over the ships
of the third Equipage; and His Honour having departed
some days before us, with orders and command to await the
rest of the ships in England under the Isle of Wight; so
is it that, with the "Neptunus" aforementioned,

March Ao. 1625.

The 17 March, God be praised, being ready, we set sail from
before Der Vere, with express orders and command of
our Honourable Lords and Masters aforementioned, in or-
der to proceed and transport ourselves to Wight

(page 3.)

March Ao. 1625.

in England, where we should find the fleet of the
Honourable Mr Director Boudewijn Heindricxsen and
Admiral VERON. And in case of not finding the
same, that then we should proceed and transport
ourselves to Plymouth, to General Jan Dirckxsen LAM,
or regulate ourselves according to the orders which
we should find in Wight. Which order and command,
coming about the evening in the Heads between Cales
and Dooveren near the aforementioned Gentleman, we have
communicated to His Honour; and further set our course

[Damm]

[Calais]

for Wight, where,

The 19 Ditto, we arrived, and finding none of the aforementioned ships of Mr Boudewijn Heijndricxsen or Admiral VERON, we proceeded "cito cito", according to the aforementioned order, to Plymouth; and as, on coming out to sea, we got a contrary wind, we were therefore obliged to return again to Wight, where we, the second time,

The 21 Ditto, arrived, finding there the ship the "Orangieboom" of Dordrecht, being also assigned (bescheyden) to the fleet of Admiral VERON, and having similar order and command as we, to proceed "in dese occasie", to the aforementioned General LAM. Therefore we, a second time, departed, with a good wind,

The 23 Ditto, from Wight, and coming, God be praised, with both our ships,

(page 4.) March Ao. 1625.

The 25 Ditto, to the bay in Plymouth. There we find the aforementioned General LAM, with his ship the "Hollantschen Thuyjn", alone; and understood from His Honour, that the other ships, likewise on the 18th instant, likewise Mr Director Boudewijn Heijndricxsen, and Admiral VERON, on the 15th instant, had departed from Wight. His Honour, therefore, finding it good to depart together to-morrow with our three ships - to wit, the "Hollantsche Thuijn"; the "Orangieboom"; and the "Neptunus", to follow their Honours, and, with God's help, to proceed on our voyage,

The 26 Ditto, in the morning, we set sail from Plymouth, with our three aforementioned ships, with a N.W. to W. wind, and setting our course S.W. to W., in order thus, to run down the channel, but,

The 27 Ditto, getting a contrary wind, to wit, W. to S. & W.S.W., we turned back, and S.E. & S.E. to E. from about the longitude of Lizard, ran up the channel, in order once more to come into a good roadstead; and that, because a strong wind began to get up and to blow hard (stormen).

The 28 Ditto, The storm from the W.S.W. increasing, and began to get up violently (hart), so that we could only carry 2 "schooven" sails, we stood in N. & N. to E., to in order to sail to the roads of Plymouth; but about the evening, with drizzle & "dijsich", coming again close under the shore, we had almost, and the storm getting up fearfully, we had almost been lost (om den hals geweest) about

(page 5.) March Ao. 1625.

about the island Loutr(?), with our ships three ships, and, except that the Lord God (who alone must have the honour and praise for it) delivered and released us from it, we should never, in human judgment, have got off it (daer aff gecomen), or we should have stranded with the ships; which Almighty God, by sending the wind from the West in a short time, has provided against, and brought us into the open sea. As the ship the "Orangieboom", the next day,

The 29 Ditto had been driven away (versteeken) from us, General LAM and we, keeping at sea, could scarcely plough our way (zee bouwen) any longer, and that, through the extraordinary storm, and leaky ship. We, therefore, let ourselves run before the ~~storm~~ wind, with small sail, to Wight, where, praise and thanks to God, we, not without great peril,

The first April, arrived once more; and some days after, having understood that the ship "Orangieboom" had, praise God, arrived safely in Plymouth, we meantime provided for ourselves, here; and having made some necessary repairs, we ~~remained~~ ^{lay} here, from contrary winds, until

The 18 instant, when we raised our anchors, and set sail from here. Coming before Plymouth, the ship "Orangieboom", which had waited for us, came to us at sea, directly before Plymouth, with which, together,

(page 6.) April Ao. 1625.

The 19 instant, we ran out to sea, with a N.E. wind, praying the Lord God to bless our designs, and to make our voyage prosperous. Amen.

The 20 Ditto, being about 25 miles from Land's End (Engelands Eijnt), we set our course S.W. to the Canary Islands.

The 26 Ditto, On the proposition of the General, it was resolved and found good by the Council that we should make our rendezvous at St Vincent, being one of the most westerly Islands of Cabo Verde, and in the event of our being parted (versteeken) from each other, that we should wait for each other for 8 days; and the ditto 8 having expired, and not having met, we should ~~set~~ ^{set} course further to De Baya De Todos Los Santos in Brazil, or regulate oneself further, according to the letter of instructions (seijn brief) (which Mr Director Boudewijn Heijndricksen, and Admiral VERON will bury there for that purpose) found there,

May Ao. 1625.

- The 6 May, having come among the Canary Islands, to wit, between Grand Canary and Tenerife, we then set our course from there, S.W. and S.W. to S., to the aforementioned St Vincent, where, with God's help,
- The 15 Ditto, praise God, we arrived safely; and finding none of the aforementioned ships there, but only a letter which Mr Director Boudewijn Hendricksen, (page 7.) May Ao 1625.

- and Admiral VERON had sent here express from their Honours' Armada from the neighbourhood (hoogte) of 18 $\frac{1}{2}$ degrees, by the yacht "Vos"; which yacht had departed from here again on the 15th April (in order to join the aforementioned fleet). And the contents of the aforesaid letter were, to sail with it direct to De Baya De Todos Los Santos, on 14 degrees South latitude, and there, to touch at the Coast of Brazil, where we should (with God's help) find further advice (Bescheijt), or their Honours' Armada itself. General LAM and the Council, giving ripe attention to all this, and seeing that we could not, at this time, obtain any fresh water, and also how necessary it was to join the others, it was found good to depart from here again at once, and to proceed on our voyage to Brazil as quickly as possible.
- The 19 Ditto, after having buried our Skipper, Jacop Cornelisen Moersoon here on the 17th instant, and our Chief Mate (Opper Stierman) Arnout Maertenss Crouger, being appointed by the General and Council in the place of the deceased, we raised anchor, and set sail from here, in order to proceed on our voyage, with God's help; coming with good weather, and a S. to E. course,
- The 26 Ditto, to the height (Hoogte) of 6, $\frac{2}{3}$ degrees North of the Equinoctial Line; where, drifting for some days in a calm, it was found & resolved (page 8.) May Ao. 1625.

that, in order to conserve (minnageren) the water, "potspijs" should be eaten not more than twice a day, and that, because we have obtained no water at St Vincent, and it is to be feared that we may have much calm here. Also, that on Wednesday next, the 28th instant, we shall, in our three aforementioned ships, keep a general fast and prayer day, in order, earnestly and from our hearts to pray to God that he will graciously protect our

comrades in DE Baya De Todos Los Santos, and in other armadas, and grant them manly hearts and courage so that they, trusting in God, may be masters of their enemies; also that the Lord God will be pleased to bless the designs harboured by our Honourable Lords and Masters, and to grant us healthy men and a favourable wind. All for the blessing of our souls Amen.

June, Ao. 1625.

- The 8 Ditto, still drifting in the calm, and sometimes getting tornados, we found that, drifting powerlessly in the current, we had got to $22\frac{1}{2}$ degrees N. and had got much more East than West, so that our voyage here began to get very much out (spooren), and our men became sicker and sicker, so that we got the ships full of sick, and they were dying one after the other; and our water began to diminish very much; also suffered great leakage in water and beer, and that because of the bad caskage (fustadgie) given us by our Lords and Masters. In short we were in a very

(page 9.)

June, Ao. 1625.

poor state, praying God to guide us and to grant a good deliverance.

- The 12 Ditto, still being quite calm, and having got somewhat to the East with the tornadoes, so that it was reckoned that we were about 70-80 miles East (sic) ~~from~~ from the mainland of Africa, about SIERRA LIONA; therefore, seeing our condition, which began to arouse discouragement through the many sick and other "conuenienten", it was found good and resolved that we shall try to call at SIERRA LIONA, to fetch water and to refresh, as we understand that very good refreshment of limes (limoenen) good water and other things are to be obtained there.

- The 14 Ditto, Early in the morning, land was sighted in the lightning flashes, which at day-break was found to be the high land of CABO DE MONTE (lying about 30 miles below SIERRA LIONA), where we sent our boat on shore to learn whether water and refreshment might be obtained there; but on its return we understood that nothing was to be got for us there, and that they had left behind two persons, named Jan de Maecht, Assistant, and Pieter van Corselle, Sergeant, who, having swum ashore, did not dare to swim back to the boat (because of the heavy sea) but had stayed with 3 Netherlanders, who were trading there on behalf of the aforementioned Company.

(page 10.)

June Ao. 1625.

so that having taken trouble enough to get them on board, we finally,

The 15 Ditto, in the morning, set sail again, from there, doing our best to get SIERRA LIONA.

The 16 Ditto, As we had come to anchor at night, in the morning we found ourselves driven close on to the shore, in the surf, and that, because our cable was broken in the night, and so, without the knowledge of the skipper or mate (stierman) drove on to the bed of the shore (leger wael) till daylight; lying there "op den hals" and in great peril of losing ship, life and property; for the wind began to get up very much from the sea across on to (dwars op) the shore, and after having dropped our second anchor, we had little or no room (plaets), but were with the stern on the shore, and the sea ^{was} rising frightfully high (het water schoot vreeselijck holl); but the Lord God, our Protector, heard our prayers to him, and in the night, towards day, rescued us from it with a small land wind, so that we,

The 17 Ditto, came again to the General, and the "Orangie boom" (which had lain at anchor at sea, quite 2 miles (millen) from us); praising God and giving thanks for his gracious help and assistance, Amen.

The 18 Ditto, in the evening, after prayers were done, our ship caught fire (through the galley), which caused no little alarm amongst our men, and especially because the one misfortune followed so quickly (page 11.)

June Ao. 1625. upon the other. The cause of the fire was that the galley, when in Zeeland, had not been well seen to (versien), it being now the second time that the same has caused a fire in the ship. This fire was first revealed in the hold (ruim), but, with God's help it was extinguished, and the defect (foulte) partly found, which we hope it will be possible to be repaired in SIERRA LIONA.

The 21 Ditto. Having come to anchor at night in sight of the high land of SIERRA LIONA, another cable again broke, so that we lost another anchor. The skipper and mates (stierlieden) complained that the cables "niet en dochten", and that they had already been spoiled and ruined before. We were driven a good way North, up to 7 fathoms sandy bottom, before we could let our other anchor fall. Misfortunes came at the same time and our ship began to get full of sick, being (God beter) a hospital of 40-50 in hammocks, and very miserably situated. And at daybreak we raised anchor

anchor again, and, doing our best to sail into the river of SIERRA LIONA (which lay about 5-6 miles from us) where, God be praised and thanked,

The 23 Ditto, about the evening, we arrived safely; finding here a French ship, with her yacht, the ship named "De La Fidelle", on which the Captain was Johan Bouwijn van Sipsen, coming here to drive his trade here, and on the Grain Coast.

(page 12.) June Ao. 1625.

The 24 Ditto. The Council, having assembled, it was decided that one should fit out (opstellen) a Chaloupe here, and give further orders in all things, so that everything was done in good order; namely, the bartering (rulen) of the refreshments, water, firewood, and fetching limes (limoenen), which must first be requested, with a small present in acknowledgement, from the King of this place, named FRAMBORE. For which purpose, I and the Fiscal, Stuling, with a small present, to wit some "Spaansche" and spirits and some other trifles, went to the aforementioned King, and were friendly received by him; he offering us his Kingdom, and allowing us every liberty in his country, in order to fetch and use everything that we had need of (van doen hadden) under proper protest that that we should not injure his inhabitants, but trade with them in a friendly manner. Further that the fruits of the country, water, wood, and game which was wild (in't wilde is) were at our disposal (tot onsen wille ende besten).

July Ao. 1625.

The 20 Ditto. After having refreshed our selves as much as it has been possible, and, with God's help, having brought some of the sick a little on their legs; but we came at the wrong time, and quite 4 months too early, in order to have ripe and good limes which are standing here in the whole forest, so that one could have laden the ships with them, some were half ripe so not very suitable to eat, and in our judgment it caused more sickness than

(page 13.) July Ao. 1625.

health, for our men began to complain very much of dysentery (loop), so that, as the cheloupe was ready, we hastened to put to sea again, and resolved, as everyone was ready, to depart from here to-morrow, and to proceed on our voyage, with God's help, to the Baya de Todos Los Santos, in Brazil.

- The 21 Ditto. Having set sail from here out of the river De SIERRA LIONA, and setting our course seawards, we thus, with variable winds, showers of rain, and much unsettled weather, got a good distance out to sea; and suffered much ~~from~~ ^{ver} discomfort with very stormy sea (holl water).
- The 27 Ditto (?). About the evening, General Lam fired a shot, and had the Prince flag flown, "achter van" the Company's, and ran before the wind. Seeing that, we followed him with great surprise and apprehension, and, coming to him, understood, with sorrow and regret that His Honour's ship, the "Hollantsche Thuyne" was sinking from leakage, and that one must pump 16-20 thousand "steecken" in the day; and that his men (as it was also with ours) were all in their hammocks, and much worried with dysentery (root Melisoen); therefore, and for this cause, it was necessary to make a good roadstead. Thus it was that we, doing our best to sail into SIERRA LEONE again,

(page 14.) August Ao. 1625.

God be praised, after great trouble, and with many sick men (so that we could not raise anchor without hepl from other ships) at last, on, The first August, arrived a second time, and came to anchor in the old roads, near the aforementioned Frenchman, directly before the water place. Meantime we made tents on shore in order, with God's help, to cure our sick (who were more than 100 in number), with high fever (hittige corsen) and "Bloetgahck", and the more conveniently to clear the ships of the infectious odour and filth, so that the healthy did not get inconvenienced by the sick through the constant filth. This being taken in hand, the ship the "Hollantsche Thuyne", in repairing and calking, was found to be quite foul (volick); which it would not have been possible for us to repair (without the help of the aforementioned Frenchman, who lent us his carpenters) and that because all our carpenters were sick, and the rest had died. Therefore the aforementioned Frenchman was very helpful and ^{Serv} servicable to us on this occasion. Meantime we had cleared (geruimt) our ship, and made it ready to sail from here again, with God's help, at the first opportunity; and in the clearing out, we found that nearly all our casks with wooden hoops (although we have previously bound the same ^{with} here

(page 15.) August Ao. 1625. with new hoops (which we had cut in the bush here), nevertheless lay in pieces and staves; so that the ship the "Orangieboom" of Dordrecht, by order of the General helped us with 15 pairs (liggers) with iron bands, some verckenen and pipes; otherwise it would not have been possible, with our caskage, to complete our intended voyage, for we could not store (~~bergen~~) much more than two month's water, and that too, in bad and poor pipes.

The 24 Ditto. It was found good - after the ship of the General aforementioned was again ready, and everyone had got in water, as also their sick, as much as possible refreshed, but very few, and that because it was in the winter here, and raining continuously night and day, so that through the cold and damp, they could not get on their legs very well, and here there are no cattle to be got, nothing but fruit, which is here in great quantity, but unripe, which is more harmful than beneficial for sick; having therefore been of a mind to depart from here again on the 28th instant, - to proceed on our voyage to the Brazils; which it seems the Lord God did not desire, but for various reasons so far prevented. Being, thus, now ready, the Admiral VERON,

The 26 Ditto, with a fleet of 12 sail (quite unexpectedly) came to us here in SIERRA LIONA, it appearing to be almost a miracle,

(page 16.) August Ao. 1625. coming from the Coast of Brazil out of the Baya de Trijson, and having been with the whole force in the Baya de Todos Los Santos, which, so they say, was captured again by the enemy on the 3rd May last; a ridiculous (belachelijk) business for many, and especially for our Honourable Lords and Masters.

Meanwhile, it was resolved and found good that the present fleet, being 15 sail strong (1) both ships and yachts, shall remain together (under the command of General LAM, and Admiral VERON) in order the better to do damage to the enemy, according to good advice and counsel. It was therefore found good that we shall wait for the ships of Admiral

(1) Note. That is Veron's fleet of 12 sail, with "Hollantsche Thuyt"; "Neptunus" van de Vere; and "Orangieboom", = 15 sail.

VERON, which must also have time to refresh and repair; and then together, at the first opportunity, depart from here to the GOLD COAST, in order, with Divine help, to attack the Castle DE MINA, lying at $5\frac{1}{2}$ degrees North Latitude, on the Coast of Africa, and to make ourselves masters of it (next to God), for which may the Almighty grant his gracious help and support, and a complete victory over our enemies, so that thus the injury suffered by our Lords and Masters may be repaired by such an enterprise.

(page 17.)

September Ao. 1625.

The 25 September. After everyone had got ready, in the morning about 8 o'clock, we raised anchor with the whole fleet (15 sail strong, to wit, 11 fine ships, and 4 stout yachts, with about 16-1700 men, both soldiers and seamen) and set sail out of the river SIERRA LIONA (after everyone had obtained sufficient water, limes, and other refreshments to their contentment) with the resolve, design and intention, with God's help, to attack the Castle DE MINA on the GOLD COAST, and to make ourselves masters of it; to which end we have sent ahead the yacht "Postpaert" express, with letters and advice of our design and coming, to the General of the Coast there, so that His Honour should be aware of our coming.

October Ao. 1625.

The 21 Ditto. We have arrived, praise God, in sight of the Castle DE MINA, directly before COMMANY (near our 4 ships which had parted from (versteecken) us on the 4th instant) and understood from them that the yacht "Postpaert" had sailed past the whole Coast; as also that the General, ARENT JACOPSEN, of this Coast, was not at the Fort NASSOUW, but had gone down to ACCARA, to do his business; being therefore ignorant of our arrival, which tends more to the injury than the profit of our intended exploit,

(page 18)

October Ao. 1625.

but it being so, the General caused the whole Council, both secret, general (breed) and war, to assemble, and, being met, it was found good and resolved by all to land with the whole force to-morrow, being the 22nd October, and to put our exploit into execution, so that the enemy should not profit by our delay. Therefore having arranged everything, especially the marching orders, everyone was expressly ordered to land early to-morrow, under the command & leadership of the Honourable hero ANDRIES VERON, as Commander-in-chief, which was thus done, in the morning, now,

The 22 Ditto, nearly all the soldiers being landed, and being placed in battle-order, some of the principal Blacks of COMMANY and other towns situate thereabouts, came to the General, and Admiral VERON, and informed their Honours that from COMMANY (where we had landed with our men) to the Castle DE MINA, was more than 3 miles (millen) ⁽¹⁾: very difficult to march along the beach through the sand; and that no water to drink was to be obtained on the way; as also "Moueerden een achtie van Ignorantie", saying that the King of GREAT COMMANY, being a great friend of ours, had not been informed of our expedition (landtocht), and might easily take offence at it; and especially that we had come into his country with such a large force of soldiers without his knowledge or permission, and about that, instead of friendship,

(page 19.) October Ao. 1625.

he might show hostility to us. About this, it was thought good and advisable, by the General, Admiral VERON, and the War Council who were on shore, to send the soldiers on board again, and to advise the friends of the Fort NASSOUW; which was also done immediately. And the soldiers being on board again, we ~~sailed (zeleopen)~~ with all the ships, still nearer to the aforementioned Castle DE MINA, namely, directly before TERRA PEKENE (AMPENI. Claridge. I.p. 89.) about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles (Mill) ~~(=)~~ [Dutch] ⁽²⁾ from the aforementioned Castle, and,

The 24 Ditto, the aforementioned General, Mr ARENT JACOPSEN, came to us with some soldiers and Blacks, from the Fort Nassouw, with 5 ships ⁽³⁾ on the Coast here.

① ~~Note. Commander Last, in his first despatch (Kol na 1612) writes that 15 English miles = 4 Holl. miles. 1 Holl. mile = $3\frac{3}{4}$ Eng. miles. 3 Holl. miles = $11\frac{1}{4}$ Eng. miles. The distance, along the beach, measured on the map, is roughly $10\frac{1}{4}$ eng. miles.~~

② Ampeni, being roughly $1\frac{1}{2}$ Holl. miles, is $\therefore$ $5\frac{5}{8}$ Eng. miles. On the map it is roughly 6 miles.

③ The additional 5 ships, less the yacht "Postpaert", makes the total number of vessels 19. This is the exact number shown on the pen-and-ink sketch of the attack. [vide. Photograph, inserted].

① 1 Dutch mile = about $3\frac{3}{4}$ English miles. 3 Dutch miles would therefore be $11\frac{1}{4}$ English miles. The distance from Komenda to Clonima, measured along the beach, on the modern map, is roughly $10\frac{1}{4}$ English miles.

About which, the gentlemen being assembled, it was once more resolved and found good to land with the whole force to-morrow, being the 25th instant; to which end we sailed (loopende) with the whole fleet still nearer to the aforementioned Castle, namely, to about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile (Mill) (i.e. about $1 \frac{7}{8}$ Eng. miles) from the aforementioned Castle, before a suitable place conveniently to land the soldiers and seamen.

[Claridge is therefore inaccurate when he describes this as "The battle of Amperni"]

The 25 Ditto. Early in the morning, after everything had been palced in good order, Admiral VERON as Commander-in-chief, and the General, Mr ARENT JACOPSEN with him, having landed with all the soldiers and seamen, about 1300 men, placed themselves in order of march and approached the Fort (Vast). Meantime some ships were ordered

(page 20.)

October Ao. 1625.

to sail(loopen) close under the aforementioned Castle and to bombard the same with the cannon, and to relieve (bevrijden) our men on shore as much as possible, so that they were not hindered by the enemy while on the march; all which, being carried out well and in good order, and the Castle being bravely bombarded, the soldiers marched hard on to it, and then came under a hill, close under the aforementioned Fort Castle, so that they were sheltered from the fire from the Castle. But as there was a pool of fresh water thereabouts, and the men being thirsty and abandoning their arms, they ran in a crowd to drink; others, being tired with marching, went to lie down; and such-like mistakes besides. Meanwhile, ~~most~~ the chief officers, being separated from most of the troops, on a certain hill situate thereabouts, in order to get some view of the Castle; and as a crowd of Blacks lay concealed thereabouts, they quickly came out upon our men; and the aforementioned officers, seeing this, ran to the troops calling out, "Alarm! Alarm!" But the soldiers, as stated, being here and there, through the swiftness of the Blacks, were not able to get to their arms. Meantime, "Isser" (sic) een Sergie van sommige Musquet-tiers die vooren waeren, gedaen". But as our men who were behind, took flight, throwing away their arms, the Blacks, in thousands, from behind the aforementioned hill, fell upon our men, in a very frightfullyanner;

(page 21.)

October Ao. 1625.

so that, all our orders being broken, we there ("God beter") sustained a damaging and disgraceful

[This was done (to) a Sergeant of some musketeers who were in advance.]

defeat. Therewere about 450 persons slain in the space of half-an-hour; amongst whom the devout and valiant hero Andries VERON, as Admiral and Commander-in chief, with 7 Captains and 4 Skippers also left there (dead); it being a remarkable and great punishment from God Almighty; about which I shall, for reasons, stop, and further refer to the verbal reports, and to my letter sent, from Cabo de Lopes Gonsalvos, to the Honourable Lords & Masters. *[End found]*

November Ao. 1625.

The 5.6.&7 November. Having, with the whole fleet, sailed (geloopen) close under the aforementioned Castle, and very bravely bombarded it for three consecutive days, to which those of the Castle have very excellently replied to us, being quite contrary to our expectation (opinie), for we supposed the enemy was supplied with little powder and few ~~constables~~, therefore we thought to harass (matternen) him with continuous bombardment; but in vain, there was no appearance of obtaining the Castle in that way. It was therefore found good to abandon the same, and to betake ourselves with our Armada to the Fort NASSOUW, in order to see what further there was to be done with our fleet (for the service of our Lords and Masters) since we had been obliged, to the regret of all of us, to abandon the aforementioned Castle DE MINA. /for the reasons before related/

(page 22.)

November Ao. 1625.

The 14 Ditto. Raised our anchors and set sail from the Castle DE MINA, and at about mid-afternoon arrived before the Fort NASSOUW; finding the aforementioned Fort, and the General, Mr ARENT JACOPSEN, praise God, in good standing.

The 15 Ditto. Is found good, and ordered, to abandon the ship "Engel Gabriel" (of Enckhuijsen), and that, because the same is quite old, and found unsuitable to sail the sea (zee te bouwen) any longer; as also that from now on, we shall have to reduce the ration of food and drink, and that the soldiers will be distributed among the seamens' quarters, as we still have a long voyage before us, and therefore good order in the food and other matters is required.

The 25 Ditto. Is resolved and found good, after having report on our affairs here, that we shall depart from here "met den eersten", in order to continue our voyage, and that, before departing from here, we will advise our Lords and Masters of what we have done,

and further intentions, which are (as quickly as we have, with God's help, set sail from Cabo de Lopes Gonsalvo) that we shall set our course direct to Cabo de St Augustijn on the Coast of Brazil, and thence on to the West Indies, in order, with God's help, to capture (vermeesteren) the Silver Fleet (which comes annually from Nova Hispania to the Havanna),

The-23-Ditto
(page 23.)

November Ao. 1625.

and will leave the same here in the hands of the aforementioned General, Mr ARENT JACOPSEN (in order to despatch it (report), by the first opportunity, to the Fatherland) so that the Lords and Masters may be able to see from the same advices and letters, what (God willing) we are of a mind yet to do undertake; for which may God Almighty grant his gracious blessing, Amen.

The 29 Ditto. With the whole fleet, being 13 sail, set sail from the Fort NASSOUW, and set course for Cabo de Lopes Gonsalvo.

... ..
... ..
(Note. On 31st December 1625, the fleet arrived in the River Gabon.)
... ..
... ..

(Note. The rest of this Journal has not been translated. The last entry in it, on page 35, is the arrival of the "Neptunus" in "het Vere", on 19th June, 1626.

Extracts from the Book,

"Historie
Ofte
Jaerlijck Verhael
van de
Verrichtingen der Geocdryeerde
West-Indische Compagnie,
Zedert haer Begin/tot het eynde van 't jaer
sesthien-hondert ses-en-dertich;

... ..
Beschreven door
Joannes De Laet.

... ..
(Tot Leyden. 1644.)

[Note. Since this
translation was
made from the
original edition,
De Laet's History
has been published
by the
Amsterdamsche
Vereeniging.
(edited by S.P.
(Honoré Haer)]

The Second Book. ... We will now let General Boudewijn
Page 65. Hendricksz rest here (i.e. in Brazil)

Anno 1625. and relate what was performed by our
people elsewhere this year. Admiral
ANDRIES VERON parted from General Boud-

ewijn Hendricksz on the fourth August, and set his course
North-East and East, with an East-South-East wind, hoping
to sail to the Island Fernando Noronha, and then to turn
to the South again, but having passed the Line on the
eleventh, dysentery began to increase among his men, and,
seeing that the South-East winds prevented them from gain-
ing the South, and it could well be guessed that the voy-
age would last long before they would be able to reach to
any refreshment place in (om) the South, it was therefore
decided to touch at the Coast of Africa, and to refresh
in SIERRA LYONA. They arrived in SIERRA LYONA on the
twenty-sixth August and found there, in the roads, Admir-
al Jan Dircksz LAM, with the ships the "Hollandtschen
Thuyb"; the "Oragnie-Boom"; of Dordrecht; with the ship
"Neptunus" of Der Veere; which ships had lain there for
quite two months, with great misery from sickness and other
ill-fortune. Here, for some small presents, they obtain-
ed permission from the King, FRAMBORE, to fetch as many
oranges and limes (lemoenen) as they needed, as also to
hunt and capture all flying game, and that running wild;
on the condition that they would not damage the Land-fruits,
but purchase them from his subjects at reasonable prices.
This was well kept, so that the men quickly got well here.
The men thus becoming fresh again, and everything being

page 66. made ready for the further voyage, on the
 Anno sixteenth September, the Skipper of the
 1625. "Post-paerdt" was ordered to proceed a-head
 to the Coast of GUINEA, in order to warn the
 General on the Coast of ~~the~~ coming of this fleet. The
 whole fleet raised anchor on the twenty-fifth September,
 and being out at sea, the "Post-paerdt" took leave; but
 this ship got completely out of her course, reached Cabo
 Mesurado on the second October, and on the fifth having
 come off (op de hooft) Cabo de Palma, ought there to
 have approached the Coast, in order thus further to
 keep the shore, but kept out at sea through the obstin-
 acy of the Skipper who would not believe his mate (stier-
 man). So that, on the eleventh, seeing land, the next
 day they found they were lying before DAY, about four
 miles (mijlen) below ACRAA and about thirty below MORREA;
 and they could not tack up (lavegren) to windward from
 there; so that, on the twenty-fifth, they came to Rio
 Gabon, and the first November to Cabo de Lopez Gonsalvo;
 and after much loitering, came again to the fleet in
 Rio Gabon on the fourth January of the next year.
 Let us now return to the fleet, which, as before related,
 set sail from SIERRA LEONA, on the twenty-fifth September,
 with fifteen ships and yachts; doing their best to come
 to the COAST OF GUINEA as quickly as possible, and to
 put into execution their design on the Castle DEL MINA.
 But before I continue, I will here only relate, in pass-
 ing, "tghene vinde bij de onse aen-ghetekent weggen" a
 certain beast which they had got in their ship, and many
 of which are found in the country; it was such that it
 seemed to be more a man than a beast, for it had hands
 and feet, also heels, eyes and ears like men, and smoked
 (dronck) tobacco with the men, and if one did it wrong,
 it cried and made a noise like a child. The inhabitants
 of the country believe that their dead souls dwell in it.
 We believe we have seen one in this country being a fem-
 ale, and having its "stonden" like women. On
 October. the ninth October, finding themselves on the
 Grain Coast, between Rio de St Paulo and Rio
 de Junco, at five-and-a-half degrees North of the Line,
 it was decided to send another yacht to the Coast of
 Guinea, in order to warn the Governor, Adriaen JACOBSSZ,
 of their coming, and to say that they judged it best to
 anchor (setten) before COMMENDO, and to land there. On
 the twenty-first the ships were all together before
 COMMANY, where they understood from the Vice-Admiral, Jan
 van Dijck, who had arrived there five days before, that
 the General on the Coast, ARENDT JACOBSSZ, was at ACRAA,
 and would first return in three or four days. The

Admiral and his council, judging it improper to give longer respite to the enemy, decided to land their men the next day, and in order that everything might be done in good order, they, with premeditation, distributed their troops as follows: The Van-guard, main body (Bataille) and Rear-guard was to consist of three companies of soldiers, and one of sailors. The Van-guard was to have Captain Jacob Surmont, under whom were attached Captain Reyndert Pannekoeck, Lieutenant Voet, and Skipper Evert Hendricksz Crouger, each with one company; but in Cruger's place because he had something else to do, was placed Pieter Martensz Houw-man Jacobsz Hoogher-wal. The main-body (Bataille) Captain Pieter Martensz Houw-man, under whom was placed Captain Jan Baptista de Genber Lord of Bassevelde, Salomon Boshuysen, and Rear-Admiral Hillebrandt Jansz. The Rear-guard was to be led by Captain Dirck Reinbach, and under him should follow Captains Jacob

Pompenz, Hendrick Lambertsz Valck, and Wybrant Heres.. Finally, Jan Quirijnsz Skipper of Page 67. the "Sphera Mundi" of Dordrecht, with one company of sailors, should wait on the orders of Anno 1625. the Commander-in-Chief (Veldt-Overste). Hans Campen had the command of the Artillery; Adriaen Bollaert the command of the boats; Hans Philipsz Grijf over the Pioneers; Willem Cuningam and Anthonis del Court the care of the provisions. The supreme command was entrusted to (ghestelt aen) Admiral ANDRIES VERON, as Commander-in-Chief. On the twenty-second, Admiral LAM proceeded on shore with the Fiscal, in order to assure the inhabitants of SMALL COMPANY that they had nothing to fear from our people, everything being intended against the Castle DEL MINA. They showed themselves well disposed, but warned our people that it was a march of quite three miles, and no fresh water was to be obtained on the way; also that the King of GREAT COMPANY would take offence if our men landed and undertook anything against the Portuguese without his knowledge. They therefore returned to the ships, and sent word to those of the Fort NASSAUW that they intended to make the attempt the next day. But as these advised and requested that the arrival of the General on the Coast should be awaited, as his presence was indeed necessary because the Kings of FETUY, SABOU, and COMPANY had very great influence (omdat seer veel vermoechte bij de Koningen van ...) upon whose favour much depended, they therefore postponed everything until his arrival. He came on the twenty-fourth, with two ships, the "Goede Fortuyn" and the "Mauritius", and after he had seen and praised the order previously projected, he offered to march with one company, which he had brought with him, beside or also before Admiral VERON, in order to perform

he had
very
great
influence
with

the service of the Company without any jealousy. It was, therefore, decided to put the attempt into execution the next day, and four ships, namely "Haerlem", "Sphaera Mundi", "Oragnie-Boom" and "Omlandia" were ordered to anchor (setten) close ~~under~~ before the Castle DEL MINA, and the yachts the "Oudevaer", "Zee-paerdt" and "Armuyden" before the village, where it was understood that a battery had been placed, in order that they might damage the enemy and keep him engaged with firing, so that the other men could march the more unmolested. The ~~Large~~ pinnace (groote Chaloupe) was also laden with water, shovels and pickaxes and other necessities, and ordered to stay (henen te houden) close along the shore, so that if the army should want anything it could be conveniently provided. On the twenty-fifth about twelve hundred soldiers and seamen landed at TERRA POQUENA, besides one hundred and fifty Blacks whom the General had brought with him. They marched on from there till about midday and to a mile near by (op een mijl naerbij) the Castle DEL MINA, where, through fatigue and the great heat of the sun they rested for two hours. Afterwards, they marched further "tot onder" the guns of the same, which, becoming aware of them, fired four or five shots upon them, but without doing damage. Our men, seeing this, cast themselves down behind a certain small hill on flat ground close by the Castle, intending to conceal themselves (sich begraven) there that night, and so to approach the Fort. Admiral ANDRIES VERON, as soon as they had come there, sent some of the swiftest men forward, in order to explore the ground round about. General The General, ARENDT JACOBSZ, also did the same, sending his company to the place where he supposed the enemy might make a sally, giving the command over them to Lieutenant Hans Philipsz Grijf. But meantime while they and the principal Heads went to the hill (~~hoogde~~) in order to get a good view of the Castle, the soldiers who were very tired and thirsty mostly went away from their arms, some seeking water, others smoking (drinckende Tobac), but most of them lying down on the ground, entirely without care or suspicion, as though they had to expect no enemy there, or that no-one, seeing their force, could harm them. But ere long it appeared quite otherwise; for as soon as the principal officers had come on to the top of the hill, the Blacks, estimated at two hundred in number, fell upon them unexpectedly and with great celerity, who, in order to escape the danger, descended with great speed in order to bring their men under arms and to order.

Page 68.

Anno

1625.

The men, as before related, being so scattered and away from their arms, ran together in such disorder past their arms, that the Blacks, who fell upon them like mad and infuriated men, did great slaughter among them. Admiral VERON and Captain Surmondt, after they had long and stoutly defended themselves, were cut down. There arose such amazement among the men and such a general flight as has seldom been heard of; for, to tell the truth, it was a remarkable punishment from God. Many ran into the sea and were drowned, and nearly all threw away their arms without thinking of any resistance, so that their heads were cut off like fowls (hoenderen); for as the Portuguese had set a price on each head which the savages (wilden) should bring to them, they kept themselves busy with this, and chose the men who were best dressed in order "den uit-tooch mede te genieten", but which, through its long delay, saved the lives of many; the disorder and consternation of the men being otherwise so great that all could easily have been cut down. There remained dead at that place, with those who were drowned, three-hundred-and-fifty soldiers, and sixty-six seamen, besides twenty-five of those whom the General, ARENDT JACOBZ, had brought; being a total of four-hundred-and-forty-one heads. He himself, being no longer able to walk or run, was carried off the field by his Blacks, and so escaped that slaughter; coming still that evening, with the rest of those who had escaped, in COMPANY; which fell out very well; for unless he had been there himself, our men would have run great danger of all being massacred, even by those with whom they had taken refuge, the character of those Blacks Barbarians being to keep with the victors and to fall upon the vanquished without distinction. There were left dead all the Captains of the soldiers, except Hendrick Jacobsz Valck and Jacob Pompen; Pieter Jacobsz Hooge-wal and Wibrandt Heres, Skippers, employed with them as Captains. By far the greater number of the lesser officers were also missing, whose names for brevity's sake I here omit. (Note. Hooge-wal was van guard, but all the other survivors were rear-guard) This disaster and great slaughter happened so suddenly that it appears almost incredible, for it began a little before sun-set, but was nevertheless mostly done in daylight. The four ships, which we have before mentioned, lay quite close under the Castle and bombarded it violently, but with little profit, because it is naturally strong, being built on a rock out of which its walls are half built, and further built up with large and very hard stones. It lies also in its four bulwarks, two of which shoot (schieten) far into the sea, and the other two defend (bevrijden) the land side. On the West side lies

② *Also his reputation can also be consulted a pamphlet:-*

- *Wierochlich verhaal van de reyse, gheschied by den overmanen*
- *Jan Dierckx daer ende vort van de nederleghe met Westel*
- *de Myne vangevallen. Amsterdam, Jan van Hellen 1626*

[Note by Huber in Dutch edition - Vreemdeling edition of De laet, Vol I]

a small hill which commands the Castle, named St Jago after a certain chapel which formerly stood there. The village lies beneath, ~~under~~ at the foot of this hill, and extends so far from the Castle that the end can hardly be reached with a musket shot; it has a wall on the West side for its protection. The sea makes almost an island of the Castle and Out-works. It has also a creek (inham, = also "bay") on the East side where some galleys are usually kept, and still always shelters their small vessels. Our ships, ~~as~~ ^{while} they thus did little damage to the Castle, so also suffered little, and had but one or two dead. On the twenty-sixth, the ships raised anchor, to "setten" close under COMMANY, in

Page 69. order to take into the ships the men who might Anno have escaped, although the fugitives and those 1625. who had swum away had made them believe that the entire army had been slain (verslaeghen).

In the evening, they got a letter from the General, ARENDT JACOBSZ, requesting them to come nearer in order to fetch off the men who had been saved. The ship "Dolphyn" with the yachts were therefore immediately sent thither, which returned on the twenty-seventh, bringing with them about six hundred men, with whom the ships, which before had been almost useless not being able to do any service, were sufficiently provided again. On the twenty-ninth, the General, ADRIAEN (sic) JACOBSZ, proceeded (voer) to COMMANY both to give him (sic) some presents and to thank him for his favours (gunste), but most of all to persuade him to oppose our enemies. He appeared (as these Blacks are cunning enough to seek their profit in everything) as if he would take on (aannemen) our business, and place himself in opposition to the Portuguese; requested that all our ships would proceed close under the Castle and village, and bombard both very heavily and continuously, being confident (so he said) that the Blacks who were in the service and under the government (gebiect) of the Portuguese would run away (verloopen), and would be easily beaten by him and his men. Our people, believing this while the General sailed to MOREE in order to persuade the Kings of FETOU and SABOU also, sailed on the fifth November, for that purpose, and having November. anchored (~~gheset~~) close under the Castle in a half-circle, westward of the same, fired shots upon it, which were answered by the enemy. On the sixth and seventh there was continuous firing on either side, in which our people suffered the most damage; so that the Admiral, not being able to see what advantage was to be gained by this firing on such a solid place, decided to lie further out, beyond the range of the enemies'

∴ deſigney a delivert di vſen een indichſte in vande

monnen een pſ indichſte vſen in een indichſte indichſte

indichſte een indichſte in een indichſte een indichſte

" deſt indichſte een indichſte, indichſte, indichſte

[Indichſte indichſte indichſte - indichſte in indichſte]

they set course for the river Gabon, and ran into it the next day; and on the twenty-fifth, they ran up the river for about three miles, to before the King's Island. Some presents, of small value, were made to the King in order to obtain his friendship. They remained lying here till the end of the year, being busy cleaning their ships and fetching water. So we will leave them here, and relate their further doings in the next year, up to the end, after we have spoken of our other fleets. This year was very unfortunate for the Company, as nearly everything went against it; the town of St Salvador lost; little accomplished by the fleet of General Boudewijn Hendricksz; and the attempt on the Castle DEL MINA, so miserably failed; but God afterwards granted greater prosperity again as we shall afterwards, in due course, relate.

(End of Chapter)

Note.

~~The account of the unsuccessful attack on Minia Castle, in Admiral Lam's Journal, has yet to be translated.~~

~~Done~~
[This separate typescript]

See also the separate typescript translation of Extracts from Admiral Lam's the minutes of Admiral Lam's Council of War, & of his Journal.

Resolutions of the States General. 1626. (SG. 51. & 575.)

Mercury xxii April 1626.

At the request of the Directors of the West Indian Company (in SG 5770.) it is agreed to write to the Colleges of the Admiralty that they order their Captains who are cruising in the North Sea, on West and North voyages and those in the Straits (Hoofden), that they, in salvo, convoy the ships of the same Company coming out of the West Indies or GUINEA, however and wherever they might meet the same; without, nevertheless, breaking the order which has been placed for watching on the Coast of Flanders.

Luna xxv May 1626.

Received a letter from the Directors of the West-Indian Company at the Chamber Amsterdam, written there the xxii instant, in which they relate what happened at the assault on the Castle DE MINA in Africa; and request, for the reasons therein stated, that their High Mightinesses will be pleased no longer to postpone the manytimes requested payment of the "païen" in arrear, and the promised subsidy. Whereupon is found good that the Provinces shall be written to about it, in order that the payments may be made.

Note. The original letter, referred to in the above minute, is in SG. 5770., and reads as follows, translated from the Dutch:-

Dated
Written the 22 May 1626.
Received the 25

Castle DE MINA.

High and Mighty Lords,

We do not doubt that Your Honours have indeed heard from common report both of the arrival of two ships with a yacht from GUINEA, and a ship from the fleet of Admiral LAM, as also the sad news of the defeat of our men and the ill-success before Castella DEL MINA; but believing that Your High Mightinesses have not the particulars of it, as the letters which

have come over report, we cannot delay to send the same to Your High Mightinesses. Admirals LAM and VERON, then, having refreshed their ships in the SIERA LEONES, and, in the course of their orders and the designs given into their charge, resolved to attack DE MINA, sent from there a yacht, the "Postpaert", to the Coast of GUINEA, in order to warn the General, ARENT JACOBSSZ, of their coming and intended designs; and arriving with the fleet about the Coast, they sent a second yacht to the said General for the same purpose as before. Shortly afterwards, to wit, the 21 October 1625 last, coming themselves to the Coast, they learnt that the yacht, the "Postpaert" had not been there; a cause of much evil, as the General, knowing nothing about it, had departed to CRAA in order to demand 20 lb gold which the King there owed to the Company, for whose return it was necessary to wait; who, having come to the fleet some days afterwards and having enquired about their situation (geleentheit) and strength, considered the same more than sufficient, and informed them of the manners (manieren) of the Blacks, and the situation of the Castle DE MINA, and what was necessary to be done in order to capture the same, of which he had no doubt if they resisted the force of the Blacks, which was easy to do "als de Soldaten maar Stede hilde ende niet aan 't loopen en quamen" (if the Soldiers kept steady and did not run away). Already before the aforesaid General's arrival, Admiral VERON had been made Commander-in-Chief, and afterwards the aforesaid General (on his request to be allowed to march in front with his company in order to explore the ground and the forest with which he was well acquainted) was allowed to march ~~with the~~ beside the Admiral. In accordance with which, having landed on the 25 ditto with 1200 men, both soldiers and sailors, divided under 15 "Vendelen", well provided with all necessaries, they got on the march ~~abe~~ about midday; and having marched about one mile (mijl), the men were very thirsty from the great heat, cast themselves down and had water brought on shore by canoes till all had drunk; and the heat of the sun being partly over, they then marched forth (voort) in haste to close under DE MINA, although the evening before, it had been resolved not to march under the cannon, but to remain beyond cannon-shot, in order to make themselves strong (vast) at a suitable place and to approach the Castle. This was not obeyed, but instead of that, being close ~~else~~ under the village of the Castle, behind a certain small hill, the men remained standing behind each other, as they had marched, without them being told anything

about being on their guard, or looking after their muskets. They sent a troop of soldiers, under the command of a certain Lieutenant, in advance, where they suspected the sally of the Blacks. The Captains and officers ran up the hill to take a view of the Castle, which lay about $1\frac{1}{2}$ musket shot from it, while the men, being tired and thirsty, ran from their muskets, some looking for water, others smoking, many lay stretched on the ground, and so on; to all appearance as if there were no enemy there or that they thought, having regard to their large force, that no-one could harm (deeren) them. The General, ARENT JACOB SZ, seeing this, said to Admiral VERON, who was in command, "What is this! In this way we shall indeed be defeated, although our force is large. The men are all running from their muskets, and here we lie among our enemies!" Admiral VERON looked at Captain Suermont and gave no reply. However, the said General, ARENT JACOB SZ, ordered the soldiers who were running from there to go to their muskets. Immediately afterwards, the Blacks fell upon those who had been sent in advance, with very great fury and swiftness, which our men seeing, retired. The Captains came running down, very amazed, to their companies, crying out, "Arm! Arm! Arm!", which very much frightened the soldiers who ran together in great confusion and disorder, some to, others past their muskets; some who had their muskets ready, fired, but did not see where, it was enough that they fired; those behind shot dead those in front, and having fired, ran, threw their muskets away and ran, although there was no chance to escape, the ships then lying before DE MINA, the fugitives running to the place where they had landed. Meanwhile, the Blacks, seeing the disorder and being quicker in running, fell upon them very fiercely and did a great slaughter among them; running past those behind to those in front, and cut off their heads from behind, knowing that those behind must also pass them, which (die) they also found. VERON and all the Captains save two, after they had defended themselves bravely, also perished miserably; Admiral VERON being first dragged along for a time, was also decapitated. Many ran into the sea and were drowned; others remained lying by the way, who could not escape through the previous fatigue. Nevertheless, if simply one company had stood firm (blijven staan) they would, without doubt, have checked the Blacks; but it seems that God did not will that. There remained dead at the place, with those who were drowned, 350 soldiers, and 66 sailors from the fleet, and of the General, ARENT JACOB SZ's men, 24 persons; being altogether, 440 Heads. The rest ran and swam away, although there appeared to be nothing else but to stay there; but the Blacks, as soon as each had got

2 or 3 heads, ran with them to their village and then returned, as the Governor had set a price of 2 ounces gold, on each head, "middelerwijle ontquamen te met de onze". The General, ARENT JACOBSZ, being no longer able to walk or run, was carried off the field by his own Blacks and so escaped, for the great good fortune of the Company and the preservation of the trade there; having afterwards renewed the alliance with the surrounding Kings, and, since then, quite as much gold has come down as before. He came that same night, with the rest, into COMANIJ, and if he had not been there, the Blacks would quite apparently have killed all our men, as is ~~as is~~ their manner of doing to the vanquished, and also with the heads of our men, to be reconciled to the Portuguese. Of this the men were in so much fear, that although the same General assured them that so long as he was with them no evil should befall them, as soon as the opportunity came the next day to come from the shore, they ran in great confusion to the boats so that they would have been swamped; and understanding that the naked and those without clothes, and the wounded should first be brought on board, many of them took off their clothes in order thus to come first also into the boats, which was a scandalous thing. Of all the muskets not more than 79 were saved, these being yet sold for palm wine and other fruits; indeed, they would have given all their arms away for a little fruit.

This having happened so, and the Admiral with his fleet having refreshed there on the Coast as far as possible, he departed with the fleet on the 27th November, in order to seek his fortune (advantagie), being still over 1200 men strong, and the muskets sent with them for Bahij coming in very useful for them, being still "wel gemoet" to perform something good yet for the service of the country and the Company and to get their revenge, having still victuals for 8 to 9 months from the 1st February; whose intention may the Lord God bless, and grant he may yet perform something by which means the Company may be a little compensated for the heavy damage suffered. ~~Except~~ Apart from this ill-succes, the affairs of the Company there were standing very well, and have not yet deteriorated in the trade there; for a certain ship from this Chamber, coming there afterwards, received 40lb gold in 16 days; and we now get with these ships, 1053lb gold, and 90,000 lb elephants tusks. It has been impossible for us to report all these particulars to Your High Mightinesses earlier, as one of our colleagues who had already proceeded to the ships on Sunday last, did not return with all the letters before Wednesday, since

[Bahia in
Brazil]

when we have been continuously busy, and therefore beg that Your High Mightinesses will please to accept this as ~~the~~ true excuse.

Our fleet under Admiral Pieter HEIJN put to sea yesterday; may the Lord God bless his exploits. He has about 2,000 men in his fleet; and we now have at sea, including the same fleet, 47 ships of war, besides those of the trade, from which we still hope for something good. And since this Equippage has brought us afresh into very great expense, and we are moreover again equipping to GUINEA, of which already 2 ships are lying ready, each having on board 150,000 guildens in merchandise, and, at the request of the General, we shall have to send 2 more similar ships with merchandise at the first opportunity, and the Company will therefore need very much money; our request is that Your High Mightinesses will be pleased no longer to postpone payment of the amounts (paeijen) in arrear, and the promised subsidies; so that the Directors, in their zeal and courage for the maintenance of the Company, may persevere in the continuation of the work begun and the injury of the common enemy, and not "verslauwen" the participants, which is of the highest consequence to Your High Mightinesses and the service of the country. Hoping which, then, we will,

High and Mighty Lords,
pray God Almighty long to preserve Your High Mightinesses in you praiseworthy Government, and remain

Your High Mightinesses's faithful humble servants,

The Directors of the West-Indian Company at the Chamber in Amsterdam.

(sgd) Henrick Hamel.

(") Hendrick Broen.

Amsterdam the 22 May
1626.

Sabathi the iiii July 1626.

... ..

Have appeared in the Assembly some Directors of the West Indian Company, with Admiral LAM, who, having returned from the voyage, has made

Admiral Lam.
Report.

report of the circumstances of the

exploit undertaken against the Castle van MINA, and the further success of the

voyage. Upon which he is ordered to hand over his Journal, which he has undertaken to do.

Dominica first November 1626.

Received a letter from Messrs Eck and Schagen, written at Amsterdam the xxx October (in SG.5770. not copied) in which they transmit the cargoes of three Ships from Guinea. ships coming from GUINEA, which are "onder Lant", and one, named "Mauritius" has already arrived in Texel; requiring no resolution.

Sabathi the xxi November 1626.

Have appeared in the Assembly C. looten, A van Peres, & W Kessel(?), Directors of the WIC, & after delivering in their credentials from the Assembly of the WIC. XIX., have proposed & requested ... 5thly, lending (leeninge) of six Cannon for GUINEA. "halve" cannon for the Fort GUINEA. ... as they have delivered in all the afsd points in writing; upon which shall be deliberated point by point, at the next Assembly; those of Holland having the proposal "~~naer haer~~ ~~senomen~~".

(Note. The written points (in SG. 5770. undated) read i.a.:-

"That further their Ho. Mo. seeing the great ~~future~~ future equipage, will be pleased to allow the afsd Company six metal guns, each about 27 2,000 lb, for the defence of the Fort NASSAU in GUINEA, highly necessary there; for which those of the latest invention would be the most servicable.")

Veneris the xxvii November 1626.

Being deliberated upon the points proposed on the xxi instant by the deputed Directors of the West Indian Company, it is found good,
WIC. seventhly, speaking of the six metal
6 metal cannon. cannon for the Fort of GUINEA, this
shall be excused (geexcuseert) as the
country itself is not provided in abundance.

Sabathi the xiii July 1626.

Have appeared in the Assembly some Directors of the West Indian Company, with Admiral Lam, who, having returned from the voyage, has made report of the circumstances of the exploit undertaken against the
Admiral Lam.
voyage. Upon which he is ordered to hand over his Journal, which he has undertaken to do.

Resolutions of the Chamber ZEELAND. ("Begun 4 Maye 1626")
(Res. Book. WIC. oc. 20)

Jovis 7 May Antemeridien. 1626.

Is found good that there shall be sent to the Generalp
ARENT JACOBSS van AMERSFOORT, on the Coast of GUINEA, per
the "Oranjeboom", some refreshments of wine and edible
goods as a present made to him from this Chamber, and the
Equippage Master, with the advice of the Skipper and Factor,
are authorised to do therein at their discretion.

20 July 1626.

Over the proposa~~al~~ from the Chamber of Amsterdam, by
letter of 14th instant, that it is necessary for a yacht
to be equipped to GUINEA, by this Chamber; it is found
good, by a majority of votes, to provide the yacht "Arm-
mu-
gen" (?), with the necessary cargo, ~~to~~ put to sea as soon
as it conveniently can.

9 November 1626.

Has here appeared in the Assembly Fransoia van Luinensz,
late Factor on the ship de "Goed Fortuyn", last come from
GUINEA, representing how he was deported on the Coast of
GUINEA, by the General and Council through the bad report,
as he says, of some persons; requesting from this Assembly
reparation of his honour. Resolved that his sentence
could not be altered before the rights about it should be
heard.

16 November 1626.

Is reported by our colleague Pieter Minna(?) that he
has delivered to the Master of the Mint, M155.3oz. gold, [m = mark]
come from the Coast of GUINEA, which has produced
M150.4oz., so that

(End of 1626.)

Resolutions of States General. 1627. (SG.52. 576.)

Sabathi xxiii January 1627.

Received a letter from Mr. van Langerack, written at Paris, the xth instant, ... And as the afore-said letter also contains some advices that the enemy is of the intention to drive away the ships of the W.I.C. Design of the enemy. from the Coast of GUINEA, it is found good to advise those of the West-Indiain Company about it, in order to suspicious about it.

... ..

Note. Nothing further found in S.G. Resolutions; and no pps, in S.G. 5770, for 1627.

n.B. Vide 1662 - ^{part} Memorial WIC to G.B. (delivered in 22 Augt 1662) - S.G.F.
 §§ 107-115 about the telegraph "requisitions" paid to the chiefs
for ships, which were commenced in 1627. by van Amersfort.

"Ship's gifts". To which there are a number of references under
 "Fanti" in the 18th century records, did not start after
 Admiral de Ruyter's expedition in 1664/5 (as stated in
 those records) but now in 1627, in Van Amersfort's time.

Minutes of the Chamber Zeeland. 1627. (WIC.oc.20)

22 March 1627.

For the division of the cotton lywaeten, with those of Amsterdam, bought from the East Indian Company, as also for the purchase of slesigher lywaet, copper-work, and other goods servicable to send as cargo with our next ship to GUINEA, as also for the collection of the monies which are coming to us from the Chamber of the Northern Quarter, are commissioned to Amsterdam Messrs Pieter van Esen and Wantner T ennemans.

29 Ditto.

As Carel Tresel offers his services to the Company to sail to GUINEA as Councillor or Fiscal, it is therefore found good to depute colleagues Muenich & ter Haeff to speak with him, and to sound him upon what conditions and salary he would be willing to let himself be employed.

3 June 1627.

Is proposed by the colleagues of the equipage that there are only 15 to 17 guns in the ship "de Hoop"; wherefore is found good, for the safety of the said ship, with its cargo to GUINEA, that provision shall be made by the Equipage master, that the ship "de Hoop" shall be mounted with 24 guns; instructing the colleagues at Amsterdam in the XIX, to buy the remainder, either Swedish or English.

14 June. 28 June. 1627.

- Minutes re the smelting of GUINEA gold.-

8 July 1627.

The colleagues of the Equipage are authorised for the casting of two metal guns, firing 12 lb iron, in order to be sent per the ship "de Hoop" to GUINEA, to the Fort Nassouw.

15 July 1627.

Is found good that one shall see about (noch aan sal sien) sending the skipper of "the Hoop", Adrian Jorissen, to Holland, to engage men there, as it was hoped that sufficient men will be taken there here, "wanneer de Cock schaft" To that end is found good that "de Cock op Maandag comende sal schaffen".

The same ship shall also be manned with 64 seamen & boys; besides which, also 6 soldiers in order to be stationed at Fort NASSOUW, on the Coast of GUINEA, according to the order of the Assembly of the XIX.

In Middelburg, Ady 26 August 1627.

Is found good to place in the ship's council instruction of the "Hoop", that Tressel, as Councilor, shall be the President, after him the Skipper, and further Tobias Dierkens and Hans Propheet; and when Tressel leaves the ship, then the Skipper shall remain President, after him Dierkens, and further Propheet; but in trade shall Dierkens have the chief command, and must be responsible for the cargo. as Councilor, Charles Tresel, Councillor, on the Coast of GUINEA, is permitted, when he is on the Coast, to transmit 1 year salary, and therewith send his accounts, provided that he shall run the risk on the ship by which his his accounts and bill of exchange comes; and so on every six months till it shall be otherwise ordered by the XIX, after which he will have to conform himself as the other Councillors.

9 September 1627.

Abraham Launlysz(?), Smith of Vlissingen, is engaged for 3 years, at 15 guildens per month, to serve at the Fort NASSAUW as smith, gunsmith (busmaker) and Corporal d'Armes.

15 November 1627.

Is found good that one shall as yet keep the gold come from GUINEA, and shall have made in the Chamber, a furnace in order to refruderen(? meaning "refine"), and then resolve whether the gold shall be minted or kept.

(End of 1627)

Resolutions of the States General. 1628. (SG. 53. 577)

Jovis the xviii May 1628.

Upon the representation made on behalf of the West-Indian Company to have a convoy of warships for the safety of two ships coming with costly cargoes from GUINEA, it is found good to write to the Colleges of the respective Admiralties at Rotterdam and Zeeland, as also Lieutenant Admiral Dorp, on the coast, that they respectively order and command the ships captains, meeting the said ship 2 ships at sea or being apprized of them, to escort them hither in safety.

Luna 1111 December 1628.

Messrs Kelssers and Brunnincx, having returned from the Assembly of the XIX at of the West-Indian Company, have made a report of everything notable which happened during there stay there. For which they are thanked.

Resolutions of the Chamber Zeeland. 1628. (WIC.oc.20)

. 24 July 1628.

[Preacher] - There stood within Wilhelmus Layrelius, Pastor, born at Sannauw, and engaged as "Predicant" and Doctor in the Medicines, in order to be stationed at the Fort NASSOU on the Coast of GUINEA, for the period of three years; and as he is a foreigner who will have to remove here with his wife and children; in consideration of this, he is allowed half salary till he shall depart with the ship, and is engaged in the manner as before, at one hundred guldens per month.

25 September 1628.

Bartholomeus van Heecker is engaged as Assistant to Guinea, by the ship "Middelburg" at fl5. per month.

the Assembly of the XIX of the West-Indian Company, have made a report of everything (End of 1628) of which they stay there.

Deputies of the Assembly of the XIX. W.I.C.

they are thanked.

Resolutions of the States General. 1629. (SG. 54. 578.)

Veneris xix January 1629.

Received a letter from the Directors of the West Indian Company at the Chamber at Amsterdam, without date, containing request that their High Mightinesses will be pleased to commission their deputies to the Assembly of the XIX, for the xxv instant; upon which no resolution falls.

Sabbato the xx January 1629.

Having resumed the latter from the Chamber of the W.I.C. within Amsterdam, received yesterday, requesting their Ho.Mo. to instruct deputies to the Assembly of the XIX, for the xxv instant; it is found good and decided, after previous deliberation, hereby to request and depute Messrs Eck, van der Dusse, and Schaffer, with orders to have a mind to the rights (gerechtigheid) of the country and the Provinces, particularly in the aforesaid Company; for which purpose they shall be given the Charter with the amplification thereof, granted to the same Company; and is further resolved that the said Chamber shall be written to that they shall let their Ho.Mo. know when the respective deputies of the other Chambers shall have arrived, so that their Ho. Mo's. deputies may afterwards begin their journey.

Lunae xxvi February 1629.

Mr van der Dusse, in accordance with their Ho.Mo.'s resolution of xx January last being deputed to the Assembly of the XIX at Amsterdam, and returned thence, has made as summary report of what passed at the aforementioned Assembly. Upon which no resolution has fallen.

Sabbati 111 March 1629.

There appeared in the Assembly, the Directors deputed from the Assembly of the XIX of the W.I.C., and have represented to their Ho. Mo. that the aforementioned Assembly has resolved upon a strong equipage of ships, sailors, and soldiers, with the appurtenances thereof, for the furtherance of the welfare of the aforesaid Company, and damage of the common enemy; offering to make disclosure thereof, and also of

other matters, to the Assembly, or to deputies from their Ho.Mo. Whereupon, being deliberated, is found good and decided hereby to request and to depute Messrs van der Duse, Beaumont Eysinga Aelbertsz and Schafer, to confer with the aforementioned Directors, and to make report thereon.

Dominica the iiii March 1629.

- Read Memorandum from the deputies from the Assembly of the XIX of the W.I.C. asking for assistance of ships, munitions and men for a certain design.-

(The marginal note specifies 12 warships, and 2,000 men for 12 months.)

5th. 7th March. 24. 25. May. 1629

- Minutes on the same subject, with no reference to Guinea, in them.→

Jovis the xxviii June 1629.

Is received a letter from the Directors of the W.L.C. at the Chamber of Zeeland, dated 23rd June. with the annexed Points upon which the respective W.I.C. Chambers are convened for the 16 July, and request deputies from their Ho. Mo. at the same; and is decided that deputies shall be nominated, and sent at the appointed time.

Note. The original letter of 23 June from the Chr Zeeland is in SG.5770 (photod but not translated). Of the Statements of the Points (Pointen van Beschryvinge) enclosed in the letter, the following has been noted:-

3.

"As also to deliberate over the letters from the General and Council of GUINEA, now lately come by the ships "Blaauwen Leeu" and "Hoop"; and the respective Chambers who since August 1628 have equipped to GUINEA, are requested to transmit lists of the soldiers and provisions, and invoices of the goods cargoes sent thither."

Veneris xiii July 1629.

Y - Messrs Brunningh and Veltdraal appointed to represent their Ho.Mo. at the meeting of the XIX on 16 July at Middelburgh, "tot de assistentie" of the Assembly of XIX of the W.I.C.

Jovis the xxx Augustus 1629.

Received a letter from the Presidiæle Chamber of the West Indian Company at Middelborch, written there on 27th instant, and therewith the Statement of the Points (P. van B.) upon which the Assembly of the XIX shall meet at Middelborch on the 6th September next; the aforesaid letter containing the request that their Ho. Mo. will send their Deputies thither towards that time. Whereupon being deliberated, is found good and decided to request and commission thereto Messrs Brunninx & Strick, who have agreed to undertake the commission. (Note. The Points, 15 in number, which contain no specific reference to Guinea, and the letter are in S.G. 5770.)

Jovis the xviii October 1629.

Received a letter from the Directors of the W.I.C. at the Chamber of Zeeland, written at Middelburch the 15th instant, requesting that their Ho. Mo. will be pleased to send their deputies on the 25th instant to the Assembly of the XIX instructed on the Statement of the Points and other matters occurring. Whereupon, being deliberated, is found good and decided that the Commission shall be held up until the time when the aforesaid Assembly shall be held either at Middelburch aforesaid, or whether, for certain reasons and considerations the same shall be transferred for this occasion only to some town in Holland.

Note. The original letter and the Points are in S.G. 5770. Of the Points, 6 in number, No 4 reads as follows:-

"As the ships from GUINEA have arrived, and the instruction (rescriptie) to the Commander and Councilors was left open at the last Assembly, to settle the same; and, besides, what further may serve in answer to the letters come by the ships "Cameel" and "Alcmaer".

No 5. reads as follows:-

"Item, whether it shall be necessary to fill the Councillorship on the Coast of Guinea, which is vacant with the arrival home of the Councillor Charles Tresel; as also to appoint a Fiscal on the Coast, & to that end, to propose suitable persons."

On 22nd October 2 deputies of S.G. appointed to attend the Assembly of the XIX at Middelburg, on 25th October.

Resolutions of the Chamber Zeeland. 1629. (WIC.oc.20)

Monday 8th January 1629.

The Predikant to GUINEA, Marco Phillipi Meynhart, is presented by this Assembly with a new suit (cleet) made for him.

14 January 1629.

Mr Godin represents that the wife of the Sergeant for GUINEA requests to sail with him; thereupon is found good that her life shall be learnt of, and it being found virtuous, her request shall be listened(?) to; after she has been notified of the situation of the Coast, that she shall be allowed to sail with him.

3rd December 1629. (WIC.oc.21)

Hans Profeet is engaged as Factor at GUINEA, for fl5. guldens per month.

Further, on the question whether the gold that has come from GUINEA shall be brought into the Bank (banco) or not, it is, by a majority of votes, decided to agree with the Banks (banke).

20 December 1629.

Pieter Jansz Snoex(?) is engaged as skipper to GUINEA, on the ship "de Hope"; at nine pounds v'lams per month.

Note. The original letter and the points are in No. 5. 3770. Of the points, 3 in number, No 4 reads as follows:-

"As the ships from GUINEA have arrived, and the instruction (rescriptie) to the Commander and Councilors was left open at the last Assembly, to settle the same; and, besides, what further may serve in answer to the letters come by the ships 'Cameel' and 'Alconer'."

No 5. reads as follows:-

"Item, whether it shall be necessary to fill the Councilorship on the Coast of Guinea, which is vacant with the arrival home of the Councilor Charles; and, also, to appoint a Fiscal on the Coast, and to that end, to propose suitable persons."

On 22nd October 2 deputies of S.S. appointed to attend the Assembly of the XIX at Middelburg, on 23rd October.

Secret Minutes of the Assembly at Middelburg.
(Begun 1st August 1629.) (WIC.oc.2)

A series of secret instructions of 18th August 1629, for General Hendrik Cornelis Lonck, and the fleet to Brazil, Buenos Aires, &c &c.

The 8th November 1629.

Is resolved that JAN JOCHEMSEN STICKER, shall succeed in the place of the General, ARENT JACOBSZ. And on his decease then shall the General be requested to remain yet for some months, till provision can be made therein from here. Or on the decease of both, then shall the remaining Councillors preside monthly; and if Abbouts alone should remain over, then two of the most suitable Factors shall assume it (sich assumeren)

Note. The volume of copy letters from the XIX. "begun 29 July Anno 1629." (WIC.oc.8.) contains no references to Guinea.

(End of 1629/)

Secret Minutes of the Assembly at Middelburg.
(begun 1st August 1829.) (WIC.oe.8.)

A series of secret instructions of 18th August 1829,
for General Hendrik Cornelis Lonck, and the fleet to
Brazil, Buenos Aires, &c &c.

The 8th November 1829.
It is resolved that JAN JOHANNES STUBER, shall succeed
in the place of the General, ARANT JOHANNES. And on his
decease then shall the General be requested to remain yet
for some months, till provision can be made therein from
here. Or on the decease of both, then shall the remain-
ing Councilors preside monthly; and if Absents alone
should remain over, then two of the most suitable Factors
shall assume it (also assumeren).

Note. The volume of copy letters from the N.M.A. begun
29 July Anno 1829." (WIC.oe.8.) contains no references
to Guinea.

(End of 1829.)

Resolutions of the States General. 1630. (SG. 55. 579.)

Lunae the xxvii May 1630.

And read the remonstrance from the Councillors and General(s) of the Mint, is found good and decided, in accordance with the proposal therein made, that all the Chambers of the WIC shall be written to Mint. that they respectively, in conformity with W.I.C. the Placade of this Country, will have to deliver to the Mints of these Provinces, or to one of the Chartered Banks (Wisselbanken), and to no one else, the gold that they have received by the last ships from GUINEA, or hereafter shall receive; and that with bruto or (?)

Veneris the xiiii June 1630.

The deputed Directors of the W.I.C. who are present, have stood in the Assembly, and have presented to their Ho. Mo. JAN JOCHEMSZ STICKER, in order to be commissioned as Commander on the Coast of GUINEA, in place of ARENT JACOBSZ van AMERSFOORT. Secondly, they have requested a resolution upon the proposal made by them yesterday, and delivered-in in writing -(for a subsidy of 6,000 men)-. Whereupon, being deliberated, is found good and decided, on the 1st point, that for the aforementioned STICKER a Commission in the Quality aforementioned shall be prepared (gedepescheert); and thereupon he has taken the appropriate oath at the hands of the President. And on the 2nd point, the deputies for the Provinces have taken a copy of the aforesaid proposition.

Note. The Commission for J.J. Sticker, dated 14th June 1630, (in S.G. 3251), is in identical terms as that granted to Arent Jacobsz, on 22nd November 1623. (Vide the translation, under that year, in the previous note book.

Martis xii November 1630.

Received a letter from the presiding Chamber of the W.I.C. in Zeeland, written in Middelburg the 7th instant, and therewith the Statement of the Points upon which all the Chambers of the same Company shall meet in Middelburg aforementioned on the 30th; the aforesaid letter containing the request that their Ho. Mo. will send their deputies thither towards the aforementioned day. Upon which, being deliberated, the further examination of the Points, & the Commission thither is held up.

Note. The original letter from the Zeeland Chamber, dated 7th November, is in S.G. 5771. Enclosed in it are the Statement of the Points (Pintten van Beschryvingen) for the meeting of the XIX at Middelburgh on 30th November 1630. The Points, 11 in number, include the following:-

8.

"And as goes herewith copy of a certain "redres te "stellen" on the Coast of GUINEA, delivered by JAN "JOCHUMSEN STICKER, the members are therefore requested "to bring in their considerations on the same."

Notes of some things which ought to be taken in hand (~~and were requested~~) on the Coast of GUINEA; but everything in accordance with the advise of the Hon. Messrs Directors.

As it is highly necessary that attention be paid to the provisions, I consider it not inadvisable that a person on the Coast be chosen, to whom is given the name of Equipage Master, who keeps books of the victuals in general as soon as the ships arrive there, and them annotates (annoteert) the same, and by ~~command~~ instructions of the Commander, issues them with order, also issuing them for a certain time, both to the Fort and to the ships and yachts lying there; and stores those left over, apart, in order to be able properly to provide everyone, in need, with what they are lacking, from them; thus placing each ship and yacht on an equality in proportion to her crew; which will give satisfaction to many, especially those who have to rove about on "leggers" and yachts; and besides, the provisions, he must also have control over the cordage, pitch, tar, resin (harpuis), nails, and every kind of ships' necessities; as some skippers sometimes show themselves very "persrael"; indeed denying (missaekende) anything rather than to do all they can for another in need; which altogether tends to the injury of the Company, which can be prevented by a person looking after it properly.

As the home-coming ships from GUINEA to the fatherland, through contrary winds and inconveniences of calm and otherwise, lose much time, I

~~The home-coming~~ To victual the home-coming ships for 18 weeks. therefore think it (not) improper in order to ~~avoid~~ avert all disasters, that henceforth ~~one victuals~~ those ships for 18 instead of 16 weeks, according to the prescribed ration, and provides for other necessities in proportion.

are victualled

Whether

Whether the Honourable gentlemen will not be pleased that for the convenience of the traders, the principal goods of the cargoes such as "lywaet", copper, and iron, ^{remain} placed continually at a moderate price, without any alteration, except on extreme necessity, according to which the inhabitants inland ~~(in~~ (in'tland) could then quietly regulate themselves; for a moderate price (Civile marct) in all merchandise is, in my opinion, necessary there, partly in order to claim more gold and true alliances of concord with them, but principally in order not to cause the trade to be diverted from there to Barbary (Barbarien) where it was formerly (eerder meer), and by means of a high market could easily get again, as it is all the same merchandise which is carried ^(gevoert) and sold there in GUINEA. All kinds of subsidiary goods (bywaren) such as "rappijnen", serges, coral-work, and otherwise must be rectified in price now and then according to the demands of the time, in order to prevent ruin (bederf), but everything moderately. Thus, in my opinion can no hindrance in the trade be caused.

As the port CORMANTIJN has now for about 2 years been left untraded ~~(onbehandeld)~~ by us, in order by such means to attract the inhabitants to MOURE, which has not succeeded according to wish, whether the Hon. gentlemen will not be pleased to trade at the same place again, by keeping a ship continually before the port, in order not to cause them and the King of FANTYN to be estranged from us, and to give no cause for them to unite with those of DEL MYNA, which they might easily enter into in despair (desperaetheijt) as they have sat for a long time without means of livelihood ~~(nederdoos gezeten)~~, especially as the said King must now miss his tolls from the travelling traders, and receives from us nothing else than the annual presents. If this came to happen, it would come peculiarly bad for us as their force is very large, not to be compared to SABO and MOURE, with which they could make the ways very unsafe for the traders travelling between AKANY and MOURE; likewise so oppress the MOURES at sea that no one would dare put out his head. Besides the aforesaid, it has to be considered that if it happened that once private traders came from other kingdoms, those of CORMANTIJN and FANTYN would seek to revenge themselves on us again, and could do much damage. Therefore, in my judgment, it is best to maintain friendship with them and to grant ~~(vergunnen)~~ trade.

Whether the port Corman-
tijn shall not be traded
(behandelen).

As the trade at MOURE has now for a long time been done at the Fort NASSAU, it is the question whether the Hon Gentlemen are pleased that one shall continue in it, or bring it again into the ships if (als) one receives the Fort Moure shall just as much gold. If I do ~~not~~ judge the trading on shore wrongly, it comes indeed conveniently for the Blacks, for they now receive the goods on shore without the danger of fetching them by canoes; still, as they say, they would yet rather come and buy on board. Only this ought to be observed, as much gold and goods are continuously stored in the Fort, the same would run rather more danger by the sudden attack (overcomen) of many enemies there, since one could not get ships so quickly as required, in which they could be much more safely stored, and could also better escape (ontvluchten) than by remaining in the Fort, which with a hard siege and guns planted before it, would not hold out (tegenhouden) long.

As one can much more conveniently let the soldiers of the Fort live from the country, than the seamen, whether the Hon gentlemen will not be pleased To have the soldiers ed that they are provided, according subsisted. to opportunity and there is scarcity of victuals, from time to time, from the food of the country ('tlands cost), so that the Fort the more securely may remain continuously provided with 3 or 4 months' provisions.

The places ASSCHINE and ABENY ought most necessarily to be ~~pre~~ occupied (beset) by a ship or yacht; partly because the trade will apparently increase by them continually lying (there); partly in order to keep watch upon the coming enemy. Therefore will the Hon gentlemen be pleased to ~~give~~ attention that a suitable number of yachts may be sent to the Coast, especially those which are capable of resistance and could defend themselves against canoes, and in my opinion, ought not to be smaller than the yacht the "Thonijn" (?), with which one could, as required, trade with all the surrounding places conveniently and without peril.

Note. Sticker was in Holland when he wrote the above Memorandum.

Lunae xxv November 1630

In order to preside at the next Assembly of the XIX of the W.I.C. in Middelburgh (on 30th) are requested and commissioned Messrs Aernhem and Vosberg, and further ordered that Commission in proper form for the said gentlemen shall be gedepescheert; but Mr Vosberg has declared that he will as yet consider the commission.

Veneris xxix November 1630.

- Commission to be gedepescheert for Messrs Arnhem and Brunninx (vice Vosberg who declined) to preside at the Assembly of the XIX of the W.I.C. -

Martis the 111 December 1630.

Messrs Arnhem & Brunninx, their Ho. Mos' Deputies at the Assembly of the XIX of the WIC at Middelburgh have requested that their Ho. Mo. will please to resolve on the Statement of the Points sent to their Ho. Mo. by the Presiding Chamber at Middelburgh upon which it has been found good to convene (it); whereupon, being deliberated, their Ho. Mo. have found good to declare that they are confident that these gentlemen will well know how to take heed for everything which the best service of the Country and of the Company shall demand.

Resolutions of the Chamber Zeeland. 1630. (WIC.oc.21)

4th March 1630. Monday.

Report made by van Poort and Droogbroot, who have treated
Fiscal on the Coast about the Fiscalship on the
of Guinea. Coast of Guinea; is agreed
with the aforementioned Schrijver
for eighteen pounded vlaems per month.

22nd August 1630.

- Resolved to buy the witte laeckenen for the cargoes
to Guinea, at the first opportunity.→

4th November 1630.

Is found good to send the Statement of the Points
to the respective Chambers, and to convene them for
the 28th instant.

(Note. Nothing further in these minutes about those
P.van B. nor of Sticker's Memo, supra.)

Secret Minutes of the Assembly of XIX at Middelburgh, 1630.
(WIC.oc.2.)

(p157.) "Appendix to be placed after the letter to the General and Council on the Coast of Guinea, of the 8th November last."

(Note. The ~~only~~ letter is not on record. The only entry in this book about Guinea, of the 8th November 1629, is that noted on page 77 supra.)

"Post dato, Ady 23 March 1630.

"And as this letter has remained here till our Assembly had met again, we have found good again to charge and command you with the performance thereof, in order that the service and the profit of the Company are not neglected; furthermore in this, paying attention not only to the situation of the known places, but also to that of the Islands situate thereabouts - the more so, as we are informed out of various advices, that those situate under the Line are considerable - in order to take it into further consideration. You will therefore do all you can (devoir doen) to inform us of their situation, requirements and advantages, and also give advice of what best ought to be done therein, marking well that the enemy were as much incommoded there, on all sides, in his navigation and mutual communication (onderling correspondentie) as is possible and can conveniently be done. We have engaged as Fiscal on the Coast there the person of Cornelis Adriaensz Scgriver whom we recommend and also, in the name of the Company, charge you to acknowledge as such and fully to maintain in his office & authority so that justice may be maintained and the good protected and the evil punished. The "Wapen van Amsterdam", skipper Laurens Simonsz, sailed out of Texel on 17th February, full of provisions for the Fort; we hope the same will have arrived safely before the receipt of this by you. And we will pray God that he will convoy in safety these ships, "Alckmaer van Enckhuysen", burthen 200 lasten, skipper Wyntgen, from the Northern Quarter, and the "Hope", burthen 250 lasten, skipper Pr Jansz Snoup, from the Chamber of Zeeland, the bringers of this.

... ..
Thus done and resolved by the deputies of the General WIC, at the Assembly of the XIX, within Middelburgh in Zeeland, the 25 March 1630." (Signed with 18 signatures.

(Note. No letters from XIX for 1630 in WIC.oc.8.)
End of 1630.

==

Resolutions of the States General. 1631. (SG. 56. 580)

Sabathi xv March 1631.

Have appeared in the Assembly the Deputies of the W.I.C. present here, and have proposed to their Ho. Mo. that the same Company, with the good pleasure of their Ho. Mo. and His Excellency the Lord Prince of Orange, has resolved, in accordance with the proposal handed over by them, to admit all armed (gemonteerde) ships of these Lands, in order to be allowed to sail within the limits of the Charter of the aforesaid Company, in order to do damage to the King of Spain and all his adherents. Whereupon being deliberated is found good and decided that this proposal shall be further examined; and meantime the Deputies of Holland have asked for a copy hereof to communicate to their Principals at present being assembled in "Lantdag"; which is accorded them.

W.I.C.
Admission of ships
to be allowed to
sail within the
Charter.

ships of these Lands, in order to be allowed to sail within the limits of the Charter of the aforesaid Company, in order to do damage to the King of Spain and all his adherents. Whereupon being deliberated is found good and decided that this proposal shall be further examined; and meantime the Deputies of Holland have asked for a copy hereof to communicate to their Principals at present being assembled in "Lantdag"; which is accorded them.

Mercury xix March 1631.

The gentlemen from Holland, being requested, have agreed to further their consent. ... Thirdly, at the request of the W.I.C. to permit the armed ships of these Lands to sail within the limits of their Charter, under certain recognitie.

W.I.C. Ships to sail within
their Charter.

Mercury the vii May 1631.

Being resumed the letter from the Directors of the W.I.C. in the Chamber at Middelburg, in which they request deputies of their Ho. Mo. at the next Assembly of the XIX of the aforesaid Company; upon which, after deliberation, is stayed.

W.I.C. Convocation of
the XIX.

Note. The previous entry was on 5 May. The letter from the W.I.C. is dated 3 May 1631, & encloses Statement of the Points (16 in all) for meeting of the XIX on 19 May. Of these Points the following are noted from SG.5771;-

8.

As the Coast of Guinea ought not to remain longer unprovided with a suitable person who could succeed the General there on his death or otherwise, will the members therefore come charged to provide for that place, for the best.

9.

And as very probably the General AMERSFOORT (sic) will arrive before or during (staande) this Assembly, from the Coast of GUINEA, as also the ship "Moorinne" coming from Pernambuco, the members are requested to come charged to deliberate and to conclude by a majority of votes, ~~en~~ upon what may for the best service of the Company, upon what shall come to arise (resulteeren) from his report, and the latters.

Mercury the xxvii August 1631.

There have appeared at the Assembly two deputies from the W.I.C., accompanied by ARENT.JACOBS. ARENT JACOBSZ, former Commander on the Coast of Africa; and the same Commander has related what has occurred during his government.

Mercury xvii September 1631.

- Messrs Arnhem & van Santen appointed S.G. deputies to Assembly of XIX of WIC. at Amst: on 22 inst.-

14 October. 15. & 17. 1631

-Minutes re selling Elephants' tusks by "contractatie".-

Mercury 10 December 1631.

- Messrs Arnhem & Olijcan appointed S.G. deputies for meeting of XIX of WIC. on 15 inst. at Amst: which was convened for "pregnant reasons", no Points.-

Resolutions Chamber Zeeland. 1631. (WIC.oc.21.)

6 March 1631.

- Leonart Macquelin engaged as Asst to sail to GUINEA by ship de "Swaene" at f15 per month, to be increased in future accdg to deserts.-

13 March 1631.

- Appointments made to sail per "Swaene" to Guinea:-

Jan Jolitie, Sub-factor at f36 per month.

Jan Reyers, Chief Mate at f33 " "

Pieter de Cower Under Mate at f30 " "

Ship "Swaene" to be manned with 70 "eters", and victualled for 21 months.

21 August 1631.

- Michiel van Lunenburch, standing within, requests to be employed as Upper Factor when the Company is equipping to GUINEA. Is agreed to employ him as Eactor, when the Coy is equipping to GUINEA, at the same pay as the other Chambers pay their Factors,-

18 October 1631.

- Resolved to deliver to the Out Chambers the gold that has come from GUINEA. -

22 Decem-ber 1631.

To write to the Deputies at the Assembly of the XIX, about the equipage to GUINEA, in ENGLAND, and the publication of the Charters to Africa.

Resolutions, Secret. XIX. WIC. 1631. (WIC.oc.2.)

11th February 1631.

Division (Repartitie) ... And in the promised subsidy of the subsidy. of f6.000 guildens, to maintain (onderhouden) in proportion the nine-parts, without distinction from what Provinces the same monies might be received (under whatever pretext it might be), in proportion to their contingent, like as is practised in the division (verdeeling) of the GUINEA gold; and that each Chamber, in its own (Province?) shall make every possible effort to demand the aforesaid monies.

End of 1631.

Resolutions of States General. 1632. (SG. 57. 581)

Luna the xii January 1632.

Having heard the report of Messrs Aernem (sic) & Olican, who pursuant to their H. Mo.'s commission presided at the Assembly of the XIX of the West India Company, about the matters which occurred there, is, after previous deliberation, found good and decided to thank the aforementioned gentlemen for the trouble taken.

Veneris the xii March 1632.

A certain note ("billet") from the Directors of the W.I.C. being exhibited at the Assembly, in which they request that some gentlemen may be deputed from their Ho. Mo. in order to preside at the coming Assembly of the XIX on the 20th March; is, after previous deliberation, found good and decided before disposing on it, that the presiding Chamber will have to send over to their Ho. Mo. the Points upon which the aforesaid Assembly is convened.

Sabathi the xx March 1632.

At the request made on behalf of the W.I.C. at the Assembly of their Ho. Mo., are requested and commissioned Messrs Aernem & Olican to preside on behalf of their Ho. Mo. at the Assembly of the XIX of the W.I.C. aforementioned; but before the aforementioned gentlemen shall depart thither, it is found good and decided that the Statement of the Points (P of B) upon which the aforementioned Assembly of the XIX shall meet, shall be examined by their Ho. Mo.

Note. In S.G. Liassen WIC. 5771, are the Points van Beschryvingen (indorsed "Exhibit. 19 March 1632", but no reference to them in the S.G. minutes on that date, not subsequent to 20th), upon which all the Chambers are convened in order, in conformity with the Charter, to send their deputies towards the 20th March 1632, new style, being Saturday, in good time, within the City of Amsterdam in order on Monday the 22nd ditto to enter upon business (treden in besoignes) on penalty of forfeiting six gulden daily, on failure.

Note. Twenty Points in all (mostly about Brazil) including the following:-

Further, as the Coast of Africa is not properly traded, from Senegal to Cabo de Palmas, to the great injury of the Company, will the deputies please to pay attention to it, so as to resolve thereupon as the best service of the Company shall require.

12.

As also for a capable person as Second on the Coast of Guinea.

13.

They will be mindful to come prepared to make further arrangements (ordree te stellen) for the keeping of the books and accounts on the Coast of Guinea in accordance with the resolution of the Assembly of the XIX dated the 24 October 1631 (n.o.r.) and the memorandum inserted therein, which the members will please to examine; and whether such like order ought to be devised for the books in Parnambuco.

Sabathi iii April 1632.

- Re subsidy of f700,000 guildens for 1 year for the maintenance of the Company's garrison in Parnambuco and the other Forts on the Coast of Brazil.

Lunae the vii June 1632.

Received a letter from the Chamber of the W.I.C. residing within Amsterdam, written there the 25 May last containing advice, and therewith duplicate of the cargo of the ship the "Witte Leuw" coming from Guinea, as also of the ship "Elckmaer".

Upon which no decision has fallen.

Note. The original of the above letter, & enclosure is in SG. 5771, as follows:-

Dat. 25 May. R. 7 June 1632.

High and Mighty Lords,

As the ships the "Gulde Valck" and "Campan", destined, in accordance with your Ho. Mo.'s commands, to cruise under the Vice-Admiral Jasper Liefhebber to (op) the Return ships from East India and GUINEA, were daily ready, we have informed the aforementioned Vice-Admiral thereof

and demanded a rendezvous and signal where and upon which the ships might find each other and meet, upon which we are still awaiting his further instructions (rescriptie) from him, the same as we see from the signal letter (seijn brief) with those of the East-Indian Company already put to sea for the same end, that they have placed the same, contrary to the instructions (aanschryvinge) of the aforesaid Vice-Admiral given to us, op de Hoochte lengte ontrent Leesart. Meantime our aforesaid ships having become ready, we have, through our deputies, had this announced to the Deputed Councillors at the Admiralty here, and requested that they will have them supplied with the necessary papers, from which they have excused themselves, this work not further concerning them, as only the mounting was done in the presence (ten overstaen) of their Hon Deputies. We have thought it necessary respectfully to inform your Ho. Mo. of the aforesaid ships being ready, whether they have perhaps anything further to order concerning them, otherwise we shall, with God's help, let them put to sea to the signal and fixed rendezvous of the aforesaid Vice-Admiral, in order to find their further orders at the same. Met eenen, in manner as above, notifying your Ho. Mo. also, with the despatch of the Cargo, of the arrival of the ships from GUINEA, for which God be thanked, who, High and Mighty Lords, will preserve (erhouden) your Ho. Mo. for many years (veele eeuwen) in your prosperous government. Amsterdam the

25^e Maij 1632,

Your Ho. Mo. humble
servants,

The Directors of the West-Indian

Company at the Chamber at Amsterdam.

(sgd) Jacques de la Myne.

(") Abraham Oyens.

Enclosure to the above.

Cargo of the ship the "Witte Leeuw"
coming from GUINEA.

Marc. onc. eng.

Voor dito Reeckening & zijn
Restanten.

Na hier onder gerekent: Coralijn
daer d'boeckhouder geen reecken:
afdoet, om reden voor dato in syn
boecken afgeschreven is bedragen-
de M3-4-12 engels. Voor reken-
inge van d'ship de "Gele Son".

240 - 5 - 6 1/2
1257 - 5 - 15 1/2

Elephants Tusks. P. 54
Voor de Buijtenreeckeninge P. 2015 weighing lb. 41216
Voor reeck: t' Postpaert P. 806 lb. 133401
Voor reeck: t' Postpaertsprys P. 54 500
Voor d'Oost Indie stof van Sr Elias Trip t'halve provenu P. 54 14131
Voor d'E Heeren bewindh: t' half provenu van dito stof P. 54 14131
Somma P. 2983 lb. 578831
Greijnen.
Voor reeck: t' Postpaert lb. 113476
Voor buijten reeck: lb. 17470 nevens benynse peper. lb. 5256.
lb. 130946.
Realen van achten etc. P. 5671 nevens 15 P. dubbelde pistoletten & 60nzen ambergrijs.
Voor reeck: t' Postpaerts prys P. 5671 nevens een Risie stael prijsies P. 89 nevens een Risie stael wegende lb. 468
P. 6561
Carga vant schip "Alckmaer" Marc. onc. eng. 171 - 7 - 61
Voor dito reeck: & sijn Restant. 119 - - -
Voor reeck: d' Gele Son 349 - 5 - 14
Voor reeck: d' Swaen uit Zeeland & sijn restanten 379 - - - 14
Voor reeck: d' Grafmus(?) van Rotterdam 1019 - 6 - 24
Oliphants Tanden.
Voor reeck: t' jacht Tonijn van Groningen P. 1055 wegend lb. 28801
Voor reeck: t' Sonntie van Noortholl: lb. 400
Insangrijn(?) gehandelt lb. 29201
Greijnen.
Voor reeck: t' Sonnetie van Noortholl: lb. 9600.
In sangrijn gehandelt

240 - 3 - 24
1637 - 3 - 163

xiiii June 1632.

Messrs Arnhem & Olycan, deputies of the S.G., having returned from attending the meeting of the Assembly of the XIX, and having reported on what occurred there, are thanked for their trouble.

Note. On the 14th June 1632 the States General issued a ~~placead~~ Placade in identical terms with that dated the 24th May 1624, Q.V. under that date. (~~Wide photo of the~~ (p.15 *supra*) ~~print of the Placade in SG. Loket Kas. Deenemaerck. 41).~~ If the Resolutions of the S.G. make any reference to this Placade it was omitted to be noted.

Martis the x August 1632.

Being read, in the presence of the deputed Directors of the WIC. here present, the solutions (solutien) given by the same Company on the advice formulated (geformeert) by their Ho. West India & GUINEA. Mo. on the points serving for the redress of the affairs in Brasil; also read various Queriturs proposed (ingesteld) by the aforementioned Company, concerning some cases (eenige casus) which might occur in the trade on the Coast of GUINEA; is after deliberation found good and decided that the aforesaid solutions, advice and Queriturs shall be placed in the hands of Messrs Hygens, Noortwijk, Vasbergen, Weedeler, Cuylen and Clant, in order to examine further, and also to hear the Directors and L-Colonel Steyncalesfelt on the matters concerning Brasil; and on the matters concerning the trade to (op) GUINEA, besides the aforementioned Directors, the late Commander, ARENT JACOB SZ.

Luna xvi August 1632.

QUERITUR.

The States General of the United Netherlands having received report from Messrs their Deputies, who have heard the Directors of the WIC. as also ARENT JACOB SZ van AMERSFOORT, late Commander on the Coast of GUINEA, have, after previous deliberation, found good and decided herewith to declare upon the adjoining (nevenstaende)

1. Whether one should not "insinueren" to the English & French coming with their ships about Fort NASSOU at MOURE in GUINEA, that those places & the whole Coast is held under the command of the Fort, & for their Ho. Mo., His Excy the Pri Prince of Orange, & the WIC; or if not, how far their Ho. Mo. understand the limits of the same Fort to extend; & that

six points, that the present Commander on the aforesaid Coast, or other officers of the aforesaid Company shall be empowered to notify the Kings of FANTIN, CRAA, and others with whom written or verbal alliance has been made, that they must keep the promises they have made; & in order the better to hold them to their devotion to the same, to make them presents or gifts, adding that if they came to fail in their word & fidelity, the Company would be obliged, in due time, to ~~representen~~ *haer daervan*: further fixing the price of merchandise as reasonably as other "uitheemsche" & foreign nations would be able to do, in order thereby to spoil the market for them & to give the inhabitants of GUINEA no reasonable ground for trading or trafficking with the aforesaid nations, or to complain of the WIC.: first beginning any hostilities with the French or English.

nation but with them; and the Kings of FEETOU, & GREAT & SMALL COMMENDO have made similar verbal alliances: and how one will have to act if the English or French come to oppose this with force (*feitelijk sich daertegen comen t'opposeren*).

3.

Item, the English or French, coming on shore there with the cargoes, whether one should not be allowed to prevent them; but simply (simpelick) wishing to buy provisions, ~~with "contenten"~~, whether one would have to allow them that, if (also) they should, under that pretext, come & trade and entice the nations.

they will amicably request the English or French that they will leave our people unmolested in their peaceful possession; but if, notwithstanding this, they wished to continue their proceedings, whether one might not protest, as well as lawfully & actually prevent them (*naar rechte & feitelyken verhinderen*).

2. Item, whether one should not forbid & prevent those of the village MOUREE, situate at & under the aforesaid Fort NASSOU, & the traders staying there, as well as the people of the other ports, from proceeding on board the English or French merchantmen (men) in the roads, or trading with them on shore; as the King of SABOU, in whose territory the village MOUREE & Fort NASSOU are situate, has entered into a permanent (vaste) alliance with those of the WIC.; & the Kings of FANTIN & CRAA have agreed with the same in writing that they will trade with no other

show their resentment about it

on payment

4.

Likewise, how one will have to act where the Company has only ships on the Coast, or "Leggers" on shore, but no Forts.

"Leggers" were perhaps small vessels trading along the coast from place to place.

5.

Also, how one would be allowed to act, in virtue of the Charter and of the latest Placade, against the Netherlanders (whether they have taken naturalisation in England or France, or not, but some of whom, nevertheless, have their wives still living in this country) coming with English & French ships to trade on the Coast; whether by seizure, arrest or apprehension or otherwise; or indeed, shall leave them unmolested (*ongemoeijt*)

6.

Also, if they of themselves, on the Coast, wished to come to the ships or into the Fort of the Company, whether one shall admit them; and if the English or French should seek to take any action about it, maintaining that one had corrupted (*gedebaucheert*) their people, and thereby thereby might have injured them.

7.

As regards the 7th Point, their Ho. Mo. declare that they will declare further pronounce further upon it when the case shall be heard of (*sal sijn gehooren*).

And, on this occasion, whether their Ho. Mo. would not find it advisable to have complaints made by their respective ambassadors over this molestation.

Lunae 6 September 1632.

After deliberation (it was decided) that audience shall be accorded to-morrow to the Residents, Messrs Carleton and Boswijn, and they shall be fetched to the Court by the Agent Verburch, and shall be received at the top of the stairs of their Ho. Mo.'s Assembly by two gentlemen from the same Assembly, to be deputed thereto.

Martis the vii September 1632.

There appeared in the Assembly the Residents, Messrs Carel Carleton and Boswel Wm Boswel, in the service of the King of Great Britain, and have handed over to their

Ho.Mo. their letters of credence from his said Majesty, dated xi July last, at Greenwich, and have both afterwards successively, the one Messrs Carleton & Boswijl. after the other, congratulated their Ho.Mo. on the victories which God Almighty has granted to this State, during this summer; also assured their Ho.Mo. of the goodwill and affection of the said King towards this State, with the offer of all good offices which could tend to the maintenance of all good relations (correspondentie) and friendship between the aforesaid King and this State. Whereupon the said Residents are thanked with the appropriate compliments. Afterwards the aforementioned Residents have handed over to their Ho.Mo. a letter, ... Secondly, the said gentlemen have handed over to their Ho.Mo. a certain Memorandum containing, in effect, that His Majesty of Great Britain has given Licence (licentie) to some of his subjects to be allowed to traffic freely along the GOLD COAST, Angola, and in all other parts of GUINEA, and BYNNIE, where the English nation "haar allereyts mede heeft nedergheslagen"; requesting that their H.Mo. will give information (advertentie doen) hereof to the Company of the West Indies in these United Netherlands, in order that they will write, by the first ships going thither, to the Commanders, Chiefs, Officers, and servants, that they will comport themselves (~~elck godragen~~) in all good relationship (~~correspondentie~~) with the aforesaid English Nation, so that all difficulties may be prevented. Whereupon, being deliberated, is found good and decided ... as regards the 2nd Point, that those of the aforesaid Company shall be written to in conformity with the resolution taken on the 16th August last, with reference to the foreign nations who shall also come to navigate to the aforesaid countries, in order to traffic there.

Note. The original documents (in French) referred to in the above resolution are in SG.6906. (liassen Engeland), and ~~and~~ as follows:-

- 1) Docket. "Memoire adressant H Messrs Les Etats
"graux des Provinces Unies &c.

Sept 7 1632."

Indorsed. "Exhibitun de 7de September 1632."

D'autant qu'il est plus facile et honorable de prevenir les occasions que de guerir les maulx des différents et des plaisirs qui peuvent arriver entre les sujets de Sa Majesté de la Grabde Bretagne et ceux de Vos Seignries en ce qui concerne le traffiqq entrepris par l'une et l'autre ~~part~~ partie en Affricq ou ailleurs,

Qu'il plaise à V. Seignries d'estre informez que S Majté a attroyé licence a quelques uns de ses sujets de traffiquer librement en la Coste d'Or, d'Angala, et en toute autre part de la GUINÉE et Bynnie. Suivant la quelle il y a desja quelques navires partis d'Angleterre: et des autres s'apprestent pur y aller. En oultre (oustre?) afin qu'il se puisse faire un bon et paisible entretien de Commerce en ces pais la, entre les dits subjects de S Majté et de V Seignes en telle sorte qu'il leur est permis de traffiquer en autres parts de la GUINÉE ou les Anglois ont prins assiette et sont déjà desja establis, il plaira a V. Seignries d'en advertir vostre Compagnie des Indes Occidentales et de leur Commandeur, qu'ils escrivent (par leur premiers vaisseaux) lettres à leur Chefs, Officiers, et Servants, qu'ils se comportent envers les dits subjects de S Majté en toute honneste et bonne correspondance pour le bien de l'un et l'autre peuple; tellement que la paix et la liberté du Commerce susdit ne soit violée ou empeschée par aucun acte d'hostilité, injure, ou autre mauvais deportement; leur aussi faisant aussi à savaïr scavoir que tout tort et offence d'une et d'autre part sera redemandée des mains de l'offenseur à son retour. Le dit Commerce estant principalement mis en avant par S. Majté qui aussi tient l'oeuil ouvert sur la conduite et procedure d'iceluy d'iceluy(?).

A La Haye le 7me de ~~septembre~~ (sgd) Dudley Carleton.¹
de September 1632.

(sgd) Dudley Carleton. (sgd) Willm Boswell.
Residents de Sa Maté de la Grabde
Bretagne aupres les SS Estats
Generaux des Provinces Unies!

Z) Boeket. "La-2de Memre aux Estats Graux des Provinces-
Unies touchant le Commerce de Guinea &c
420

Veneris the xvi September 1632.

Being resumed, at the Assembly, the draft of the letter to those of the W.I.C., in accordance with their Ho. Mo.'s resolution made on the 7th instant, in pursuance of the request of the Residents Messrs Carleton and Boswiji, further appearing in their Memorandum; is after previous deliberation found good and decided to hold the same draft as approved.

Note. The following (in SG.5771) is the minute of the above letter, so far as legible, translated from the Dutch:-

To those of the
W.I.C. the
7 September 1632. On the 16th August last we have
"Resumptie" on replied to the questions put before
17 September us by you, concerning the traffick
1632. to GUINEA and adjoining Quarters.
Since then the Residents, Messrs
Carleton and Bosweel have delivered
GUINEA. to us the memorandum, copy of which
goes herewith; in accordance with
which we hereby desire and order
you that, by the first ships going
to GUINEA and the aforesaid Quarters,
you write to your Commander, Cap-
tains, Chiefs and Officers, both
at sea and on shore, that they main-
tain good friendship and neighbour-
liness with the ships coming thither
out of England, without committing
any act of hostility; and those who
should come to do such will have to
answer for it, and be considered
(aangesien) about it. But we shall
also trust that the ships coming
from England to or about the afore-
said places and Quarters, will give
no cause therefor; relying upon
which.

Actum the 7th September 1632.

17th September 1632, "resumptie".

Jovis the xxiii September. 1632.

Received a letter from the Directors of the West India Company at Amsterdam, written there the 22nd WIC. instant, containing reply to their Ho.Mo.'s letter of the 17th September (supra); upon which no resolution has fallen.

Note. The original letter above referred to (in SG.5771) is as follows:-

Dat.22. R.23 7tember 1632.

High & Mighty Lords,

To your Ho.Mo.'s letter of the 17th instant, we join as respectful reply that, in conformity with your Ho.Mo.'s answers to the propounded questions, we have given our ships to GUINEA such orders and instructions, especially on the treatment of the English ships, and maintenance of good fröendship and neighbourliness with the same, and have so instructed the Commander-General on the Coast, that, the same being obeyed, the others will not have to expect from our people that which we are greatly apprehensive of from theirs. Nevertheless, if the ships, which have already ^{had} for a good time put to sea and departed, been available, we should have placed in their hands your Ho.Mo.'s further orders, which can yet be done by the following ships. With which, High & Mighty Lords, we pray God, &c.

Amsterdam the 22nd September 1632.

Your Honours' humble servants,
The Directors of the W.I.C.
in Amsterdam.
(sgd) ... A.Oyens.
(") Ns van Setterich.

Note. The following original document is copied from
SG. Liassen Engeland.6906.

Docket. "La 2de Memre aux Estats Graux des Provinces
Unies touchant le commerce de GUINEA &c,
30me de Septemb 1632."

Indorsed. Exhibitum de lde October 1632.

A Messieurs Les Estats Graulx des
Provinces des Pais Bas.

Les SSrs Dudley Carleton & Guillaume Boswell Resdts de S. Maté de la Grande Bretagne remercient bien humblement V. Sries de l'ordre adressé par Celles(?) à leur Compagnie des Indes Occidentales, par leur lres du 17e de Septembre, dont la copie a esté livrée et communiquée aux dits SSr Resdts par le Greffier de V. Seignres, touchant la bonne correspondance entre les subjects de S. Maté, et les Vostres trafficquant en GUINEA, en Bynnié et en la Coste d'Or d'Angola, dont ils avoient livré une Memre expres à V. Seigries le 17e du mesme mois.

Et affin que les bonnes Intentions de V. Sries et leur dit ordre puissent avoir d'autant meilleur et plus assuré effect, les dits SSrs Resdts representent à V. SSries qu'il vous plaise d'encharger de nouveau votre ditte Compagnie des Indes Occidentales sur ce subject, affin qu'ils escrivent lres à leur officiers, Capitaines, et autres Ministres de par de-la, auxquels cet affaire puisse aulcunement appartenir, non seulement de s'abstenir de toutes Actes d'hostilité et matieres de faict,

1. Mais au contraire d'entretenir avec les dits subjects de Sa Maté une cordiale amitié et soigneuse Correspondence, en ce qui touche l'avancement du Commerce, et bien publicq de l'un et l'autre peuple en quartiers sus-mentionnés.

2. Comme aussi que la ditte Compagnie aye à mettre entre les mains des dits Ssr Residents au plus tost, copie et duplicat de leurs lettres, qui en suite de la precedente et presente Memre seront par eux exeeuescrites, affin que S. Maté en puisse estre informée, et que les Anglois, qui se preparent à faire voile en ces quartiers là, y portent le dt Duplicat; et ayant par ceste occasion tant plus de subject de se comporter avec toute amitié requise de leur part envers les Vostres.

Faict à la Haye ce 30me de Septemb: 1632.

(sgd) Dudley Carleton. (sgd) Willm Boswell.

Veneris the 1st October 1632.

The States General of the United Provinces, having perused and considered the further Memorandum delivered in to their Ho. Mo. by Messrs Dudley Carleton & William Boswell, Residents of His Majesty of Great Britain, in which they, in effect, request that the letters, which the Directors of the W.I.C. of

these United Netherlands, in conformity with the aforementioned memorandum as also with that of the seventh September last, shall write to their Commanders, Captains and Officers, both at sea and on shore in GUINEA, Bynnie, GOLD COAST, & Angola, might require that they not only keep good friendship and neighbourliness with the ships coming ~~thither~~ out of England, without committing any act of hostility, but, on the contrary, maintain a hearty friendship and careful (versorgde) communication (correspondentie) with the subjects of His aforesaid Majesty, in that which concerns the advancement of the commerce and common welfare of them and the other peoples in the aforesaid quarters; and further, that those of the aforementioned Company shall have to deliver into the hands of the aforementioned Messrs Residents, copy & duplicate of the aforesaid letters: their Ho. Mo. declare that they have always been, and still are very careful that all good friendship, and neighbourliness, and communication is maintained between the inhabitants of these Lands and the subjects of His Majesty of Great Britain, mutually, which the subjects servants of the aforementioned Company have been generally and specially charged to pursue (nakomen), without giving any cause for the contrary, much less to to commence any act of hostility, and that if they, beyond conjecture, should come to act otherwise, they would be considered (aangesien) about it, and punished according to the circumstances of the case. Still, their Ho. Mo. cannot refrain (ledich staan) from replying (tegemeet voeren) to the aforementioned Residents, herewith, that those of the W.I.C. of these United Netherlands have informed their Ho. Mo. that they have, with great expense, diligence, trouble and labour, obtained alliances from most all the Kings in the aforementioned quarters, with solemn and express promises that they will deal and trade with them exclusively (privative), "ende houden Hare Ho. Mo. daervoor het daarvoor dat die van de af voornd Comp. gemeijnt sijn" to persuade the aforementioned Kings, with all possible "devoiren" to the effective maintenance and "prestatie" of their alliances and given promises; which their Ho. Mo. judge can be well and lawfully done without injury or diminution of all good friendship and neighbourliness and communication, and their Ho. Mo. also trust that His Majesty will, according to his high wisdom, be pleased to take the same into good consideration.

Martis xix October 1632.

Being read at the Assembly the Statement of the Points upon which the Assembly of the XIX of the W.I.C. will meet in Amsterdam on 1st November next; is after previous

deliberation, found good & the
Statement of the Points, it decided to request & commi-
of the W.I.C. Commission Messrs Feit, Olican,
& Weede, to preside in the
aforenamed Assembly, on behalf of their H. Mo. for which
Commission in proper form shall be despatched, and the
said gentlemen are requested meantime to examine the
aforesaid points and to make report thereon, in order to
learn their Ho. Mo.'s opinion and intention.

Note. The above P. van B. do not appear to be in SG. 5771.

On 23 October the S.G. decided, except for one
point about Brazil, to leave the others to the direction
of the deputies.

Mercury x November 1632.

- Mr Carleton appeared in the Assembly, with his suc-
cessor Resident Boswel, and reported his recall by the King
of Great Britain - when mutual compliments were exchanged.

Dominica the xiii November 1632.

- As to a gold chain to be presented to the departing
Mr Carleton, to the value of fl,200, (£100).

Jovis the xxiii December 1632.

- Being read the Remonstrance handed over to their Ho.
Mo. on behalf of the W.I.C., in which
W.I.C. sustain that they ought to be main-
tained in their Charter, is, for this
occasion, not resolved.

Note. The above Remonstrance (in SG. 5771.), unsigned,
reads as follows (not translated as not being of much
local interest):

Lectum the 23 December 1632.
nae middach.

Aende Hoge Mogende Heeren
- Staten Generaal der Vereenichde
Nederlanden.

Hoge ende Mogende Heeren,

Om uwe Ingesetene bij hare voorgaende navigatien
Traffique, hanteringe ende neringe te **conserveeren**,
Ende deselve soo veel moogelijck te doen toeneemen,
Bijsonder op de **traffique** ende zeevaart, met andere
princen ende volckeren, Ende dat geoordeelt
ende bij experientie bevonden wiert dat sonder

gemeene hulpe, assistentie, ende middelen van een Generale Compagnie, niet vruchtbaerlijcx gedreven, beschermt ende gemaintineert konde werden, Mits de groote avonturen van zeerooverij Blyckende uit extorsien & andersints, die op so groote Octroij Art. 1. reijsen vallende sijn, & ander consideratien meer, Tot welstandt & stabilisement van desen Staet, hebben we Ho. Mo. de ingesetene van dese Landen genoodicht, ende met alle middelen van inductie doen bewegen tot oprichtinge van een generale West-Indische Compagnie voor den tijt van 24 Jaren, met exclusie van alle andere, om alleen te moogen varen ende negotieren op de Custen & landen van AFRICA van den Tropico Cancris tot Cabo de Bonne Esperance, & op de landen van America ofte West Indien van Terra Nouva door de Straten van Magellanes, Le Maine, ofte andere Straeten & passagien, tot de Strate van Anjan & de Eijlanden aen d'een en d'andere sijde & tusschen beide gelegen. Mits gaders op de Austraelische ofte Suiderlanden streeckende & leggende tusschen beide de Meridianen, raeckende in't Oosten de Cabo de Bonne Esperance, & in't West het Oost-eijnde van Nova Guineä.

Deselve tot haere defensie & verseeckeringe van de handel belooft te versien met volck van oorloch Art. 5. Commandement & fortification.

Omme soo ijmant haer daerin soude willen hinderlijck wesen, ofte in eeniger manieren beschadigen, hun daer tegens Arti 38. te defenderen.

Ende hare tegen een ijedelijck te maintineren Arti 39. & defenderen in de vrije zeevaart & trafficque door de voors Gewesten.

Bij een machtich ofte gedurich beleth van de Arti 40. voors haere Trafficque & Zeevaart deselve tot assistentie te geven 16 groote schepen van oorloge & 4 jachten gemonteeret met metale & ijsere geschut, van ammunitie versien, & geequippeert met dobbel loopende & staende Want etc, als op sulcke groote reijsen werdt gerequireert.

Ende in gevalle dat deese Landen in haere Arti 41. lasten merckelijcke mochten werden verlicht & de Compagnie in sware lasten van oorloge soude komen te vervallen, de voors subsidien sulcx te vermeerderen als d'ien Staet van de Landen sal moogen lijden, & de saecken van de Comp sullen komen te vereischen.

Alle de voors pointen haer iterativelyck Arti 45. met goede kennisse van saecken toegesecht, rustelijck & vredelijck te doen & laeten genieten.

N.B. Belovende daerenboven haer in den inhouden van de voorss octroijs te sullem maintnieren ende staende houden, bij alle tractaten van paijse alliantie & entrecoursen mette nagebeure ~~maen~~ ~~rijcken~~ Princen Rijken ende Landen sonder ijel gedaen ofte gehandelt te moogen werden dat tot verminderinge van desen soude moogen strecken.

Op die aanbiedingen & presentatie hebben uwe Ho Mo Arti 17. de goede participanten met alle middelen van inductie inde Vereenigde Provinciën genochdicht doen persuaderen & aendringen haere inteeckeningen te doen & capitael te fourneren op conditie van de selve in den tyt van 24 jaeren niet wederom te daeruit te moogen treeken des sij wel gewogen sijn ende blijven.

Soo dat het octroij ofte beter het contract aen haere sijde voldaan sijnde, wij willen vertrouwen uwe Ho.Mo. niet buiten redenen oordelen sullen dat de tegenwoordiche Ge-committeerde Bewindhebberen uitte Vergaderinge van de XIX jongst tot Amsterdam gehouden haer (?) gelast vinden bij uwe Ho.Mo. aen te houden ten eijnde het voorss contract ofte octroij den voorss tyt van 24 jaren van de sijde van uwe Ho.Mo. mede werde gepresteert.

Ende dienvolgende in de tegenwoordige handelinghe van Vreede ofte treves naer haere groote wijsheyt mede ende de handelinghe toedragen sal de Compe comprehenderende ofte buiten sluitende tacite ofte door expresse stipulatie soo voorsichtelijke sullen komen handelen als deselve tot prestatie haere voorss beloften, maintien van de Compe & verseeckeringe van desen Staet sullen meynen te behooren & des noot sijnde tegen den Coning van Hispanien & alle anderen, geresolveert sullen sijn (met Gods hulpe) door de wapenen te defenderen ende maintnieren.

Sijnde onses verwachtens (onder U Ho.Mo. correctie) geensins geraeden de limiten van de Compe (hoe wijd & breed die bij de octroij werden gegeven) in eenigen deelen te restringeren veel min deselve te dissolveren.

Alwaer 't schoon, wegen den Coninck van Hispanien gesustineert wierde andersins geen handelinghe van vreede ofte treves te kunnen maecken.

Want voor eerste en maintnieren alsnoch niet alleen deselve redenen tot maintien van't Octroij die U.Ho.Mo. gemoveert hebben gemoveert t'selve opterechten

Maer alle de swaricheyden ende moeyten om daertoe te komen sijn nu gesurmonteert de Cameren gestabileert & de Compagnie gebracht in volcomen vigueur, versien met groote quantiteit schepen geschut ammunitie ende wat daarvan dependeert, gestelt in possessie van GUINEA, Parnambuco, met soo veel Forten, ende aldaer dienende als van

Duynkerken, Tamanca, Farnando Novondo, Nieuwe Nederland
St Martin ende andere gewesten.

Ende heeft daerenbooven van tyt tot tyt soo groote kennis door experientie bekomen van alle de Spaansche macht te water ende te lande in die gewesten als van haere havenen baeijen Casteelen & Gallieenen (die niet meer gevreesd werden) dat wij met grooter apparentie op deselve gewesten om fortune in toecomende sullen kunnen tenteren als voor desen is geschiet Ende nu den tyt eerst sal beginnen te komen, om met avantagie alom te attenteeren.

Want de vijant niet machtich is in soo groote district als ons octroij strect alomme ordre te stellen & tegen ons altyt op sijn hoede te sijn doordien hij niet weeten kan op wat oordt onse schepen hem soude moogen aantasten, t'gunt tegen het bepalen wel te noteren staet om hem alom in alarm te houden.

In alle gevalle sulcx willende doen in soo groote costen van equipagien, fortificatien, & onderhout van Crijchsvolk sal moeten vallen dat hij meer daeraen sal spenderen als hij van de Indien Braxil Suij Zee ofte andere gewesten te verwachten heeft, Insonderheyt als hij het Gout Silver Suijckeren & andere waren met soo machtige vloten sal genootsaecht werden te conduiseeren & herwaerts te brengen.

Soo dat deesen Staet haer diversie van oorloge met geen meerder apparentie & minder costen kan uitwercken als doort mainctien van deese Compagnie met groote hulp hoopes van conquesten & avantagien op den Spaignaert Portugesen & Landen door haer aldaer geincorporeert & de ingeboorenen afgenomen.

Daernaer de Chylosen verlangen & de Brasilianen in de Baijen St Salvador, Traison & elders, preuve hebben gegeven, Als maer apparentie presenteerde malkander de handt te bieden, daervan niet is te hoopen soo wij met de Spaniaerden ofte Portugesen in alliantie komen.

De Compagnie heeft staende den Octroije behalven haere Schepen van GUINEA & de Custe van AFRICA, wel hondert schepen van de subjecten van Spagnien met rijkke ladingen in desen Landen gebracht, onder anderen de Silver vloot van St Jan de Lou, de Honduras vaerders tot drie mael diverse schepen met suyckeren uyt Brasil.

Ende daerenbooven noch wel hondert schepen vernielt, de Stadt St Salvador veroveret, & daerdoor den Coninck in meer als vijf milioenen gecondemneert. St Thome de la Guiana verbrant met all de tobacq & coopmanschappen, de Stadt van Porto Rico & Casteel van St Margarita vernielt, St Marta gerantsoeneert, op Louanda St Paulo, Spiritu Santo, De MINA Paraibo, geattenteert, de Brasilse & West Indische Custen doorgaens beseth gehouden dat sij haere saisoenen hebben moeten verleggen daerdoor verscheijde rijk geladen schepen & nemelijck den dobbel Silver vloote van St Jan de Lou in zee vergaen sijn.

So dat de Viandt in Brasil afneempt & moedeloos wert, Portugal in desolatie gecomen & verarmt is, Grootte Negotianten van Nova Hispania over rugh gesmeeten, des Conincks tollén allent-halven vermindert, sijne Kassen ledich & finantien in confusie sijn.

Den vijant grootte vreesse aengejacht & apprehentie gegeven is van meerder te moogen doen, Ende consequentelijk door dese Compagnie grootte diversie van oorloge misschien oock eensdeels de jegenwoordiche aanbiedinge van vrede ofte treves veroorsaect werden

Ter contrarie sijn staende dese Comp. grootte rijkdommen in dese landen ingekomen, dese oorlogen te water wel voor twee derde parten mette middelen van onse vijanden gevoelt de kennisse van alle haere havenen & forteressen bekomen, ende meenichte van sware gemonteerde shepen int vaerwater gehouden daerdoor de Neringen in allen deelen hier te landen verwackeren, de ingesetenen haere broot verdienen, de consumptie vermeerderen, veel duisende zee varende luiden in actie gehouden werden, ende desen Staet bij noot tegen subieten overval haer tällen tijden sal kunnen dienen Gelijk daer van alrede exempél is.

Die andersins bij gebreck van employ uit dese landen in andere heeren dienst souden werden getrocken, alwaret in Saignien self, & alsoo alleinskens van desen landen werden gediverteert, ja eenige haer op zee roverten (gelijk voor desen Capt'n Warr de Danser & Compae) offic bij den Turck begeeven als nu gewoon sijnde op haere vijanden te varen daeruit den lichtelijk voor desen Staet grootte ondienst soude ~~komen~~ kunnen rijzen tot schade van den coophandel.

Eindelijk sullen U.H.Mo. veele & verscheyde middelen behouden daarop dese Staet int oprechten vant octroy heeft gesieh, & nu alles in esse & volkomen vigeur gebracht sijnde, op nieuws verkrijgen om hare Cassen weder te vervullen met des vijants Thesaurén den welcken andersins door de vrede of treves syn armen vrij krijsende in corte jaren wederom syne Thresoren sal amasserén sich van sijne Indien & Americé beter versekeren, & alsdan dese Landen wederom opt lijf vallen gelyk als wijtlyftich in onse Remonstratie- Remonstrantie van de 11 Oct. verleden, & andere geemp geannexeerde aen uwe H.Mo. overgelevert is gededuceert.

Daertoe ons dan gedragende versoucken onderdanichlijk dat U.H.Mo. naer hare grootte wijsheyt sulx op den interest van de Compagnie & haere goede participanten gelieven te letten, dat deselve bij haer Octroy in allen deelen blijven moogen gemaintineert tot welstand van deesen Staet daertoe God de Heere uwe raedslagen wil segenen.

(No Date. No Signatures.)

Resolutions of the Zeeland Chamber. 1632.(WIC.oc.21)

5 February 1632.

Is stated that one shall from now on begin the repair of
Guinea. the goods in order to equip to Guinea.

x March 1632.

Messrs the Commissioners for the trade agree to make a
Guinea. a cargo for next monday, of the goods to be sent
to Guinea.

5 April 1632.

Is resolved that one shall charge write to our deputies
Guinea. that they please send the lists of the cargoes
to Guinea.

26 April 1632

Messrs R.... & D. ... are deputed to examine the list of
Guinea. the cargoes van Guinea, & to write to the colleagues
now at the XIX at Amsterdam, to purchase according to the
list sent to them.

vi May 1632.

The Deputies for surgery are authorised to speak with the
Surgeon to Guinea. surgeon who has offered to sail to
Guinea, and to report to the Chamber.

xxvii May 1632.

Is resolved that the gold come from Guinea shall be sent
Gold from Guinea. to the colleagues at the XIX. by the
yacht.

xiiii June 1632.

Jacobus Dyncnklagen is engaged as "Siekentrootster" to
"Siekentrootster" to Guinea. Guinea on the ship de
"Gouwe Son", at fl8 per month.

xxii July 1632.

Saturday evening one shall muster the ship de "Goude Son"
To muster the ship "Sonne" going to Guinea.
"Goude Sonne"

xxvi July 1632.

Is unanimously resolved that one shall send by the ship
Commander at Guinea. to the Commander on the Coast of
Guinea some friendly presents of refreshments of wine &
other things, to which the deputies for the wet & dry goods
are authorised.

Secret Resolutions of the XIX. 1632. (WIC.oc 2.)

Veneris the 23 April 1632.

As it is said that there have sailed out of England 2 large ships & 2 yachts, with 300,000 gldn in cargo, to GUINEA, and we have at present only about 230,000 guld. in cargo, on the GUINEA Coast; and that the Chambers of Zeeland & the Northern Quarter (whose turn it is to equip this time) have only formed their cargoes at ~~10~~ 90,000 guildens, they are requested to increase their cargoes, each with 20,000 guld. & to hasten, night & day, to help their ships to sea; and the Chamber of Amsterdam (whose turn it will be to equip towards October) to make ready now as quickly as possible, in anticipation, the same ship with 110,000 guildens in cargo, in order to be able to put to sea about (partout ?) May instead of next October, in order thus to be able to harass (mattereden) the English by underselling. Whereupon, the members from Amsterdam have spoken together, and declare that, provided the aforesaid Chambers of Zeeland & the Northern Quarter undertake to help their ships to sea shortly, they will make such favourable report in their Chamber that they will persude the same thereto; and the members are warned to be mindful to keep this resolution secret, and in the purchase of the cargoes "boel" (?) to correspond with each other, in order not ~~termae~~ to raise the market.

Extract from the Protest of Arend de Groot, for the English. dated 26th August 1640. The complete Protest appears under that year. (WIC.Versp.1162).

In the year of grace 1632, I arrived in the month August, I arrived, praise God, well, before COMENDO with 2 ships and 2 yachts, where lay anchored the ship "Nassouw", on which was Factor Jan Tielmans, who so recommended us there that not one Black or inhabitant of the place dared to come on board before our Factor, Jeremias Nuts, had remained on shore as a hostage, and had offered sundry merchandise on shore, such as one commonly brings here, with which to set at nought that we were pirates; and offered to sell the same and to trade further with them, which was the cause of our coming, and not to carry off the inhabitants or Blacks, as they had been told.

Being anchored there, I at once despatched a canoe to CORMANTIJN, in order to report our arrival to Captain AMBOU and all the Cabo Ceros, and at the same time to understand from him whether the people of FANTYN and CORMANTIJN were in any alliance with the Netherlands, and desired us to come there, that they should send back to us, by the canoe, 3 persons of CORMANTIJN (who are still alive) in order to hear the views of the BRAFFO of FANTYN and of the people of CORMANTIJN, in order to regulate ourselves accordingly.

The canoe returned in a few days with 3 ambassadors from the BRAFFO and from CORMANTIJN, who declared that they had orders to assure me that they were in no alliance with the Netherlands; but that they had come to request that I would come to CORMANTIJN with my ship as they were resolved to come to an agreement with me in everything that was reasonable.

After having placed matters at COMMENDO in good order, to the satisfaction of the King and inhabitants there, we resolved to depart to CORMANTIJN with our Admiral ship and a yacht. In passing, as is customary at sea between allies and friends, we saluted Fort NASSOUW at MOURE, and the ships in the roads. Mr Jan Jochemsz Sticker, then General for the Netherlands West-Indian Company, seeing our course was set for CORMANTIJN, followed us in all haste with three 2 ships, where we came to anchor alone, in the evening.

In the morning, 15 (?), at daylight, Mr Jan Jochemsz Sticker sailed on shore with "schuiten" and boats, and sufficient company; and we followed him with the 3 ambassadors, in a canoe, sent to me from the shore. I at

once proceeded to the house of AMBAW, Captain of CORMANTIJN, where I met Mr Jan Jochemsz Sticker; and, after compliments, I proceeded to another house, till we were again sent for by the Captain and Cabo Ceros, who declared to me that Mr Jan Jochemsz Sticker had applied all possible assiduity that he should refuse to trade with us; but he said that he was disposed to enter into all reasonable conditions with me; about which Captain AMBAW (a man of more than ordinary intelligence) took very great trouble; remembering the very poor treatment of Mr Jan Jochemsz Sticker when he came to visit him at MOURE, and that he had had to depart, ridiculed and laughed at; while he showed the stripes on his back from the blows received from Mr Jan Jolliet, at that time anchored before CORMANTIJN, more to insult and vex them, than to maintain the trade; whereby CORMANTIJN had fallen into such decay and poverty that few houses were standing; for all the young men had left for other places, in order to support themselves.

In order to remedy this, and to improve their condition, they entered into all conditions that were reasonable and required with me and promised to fulfil them; that no one should have any attention (notitie) before their port, but the English nation only.

Mr Ruyghaver declares hereon that the BRAFFO granted his places to both the Netherlanders and English, without being willing to deny them to the one or the other.

Mr Jan Jochemsz Sticker, being very dissatisfied with the refusal of his desires by

the people of CORMANTIJN, the next day made a further attempt with the BRAFFO of FANTYN. What reply he got, I am confident Mr Jacob Ruyghaver will remember well; and the messenger with the present only returned with his request disallowed (ongegunt).

If the Netherlands West-Indian Company had any right to the places CORMANTIJN or ANNEMABO through the Agreement, made sixteen years ago, with the BRAFFO of FANTYN, it had been unnecessary for Mr Jan Jochemsz Sticker to request the people of CORMANTIJN and the BRAFFO of FANTYN to prevent us trading with them, but he ought to have made "insinuatie" of it to us, and to have protested against it so far as it was indanger of prejudicing him; or to have prevented the same by force; as you say in your Protest we ought to have done to the Netherlands West-Indian Company. Mr Jochemsz Sticker could not pretend any ignorance of the Agreement made 16 years ago, as he was with you in the Government, as Chief Councillor, and succeeded you ("you" in each case being Arent Jacobsz van Amersfoort) as General; likewise Mr Jacob Ruyghaver, who had been with

you as Chief Factor at Fort NASSAU for some time years, and was assisted by Mr Jan Jochemsz Sticker.

As we encountered no other hindrance from Mr Jan Jochemsz Sticker, we proceeded to FANTYN, and there made further conditions with the BRAFFO, "ten beste Conde" who after ripe deliberation, with the consent of his Cabo Ceros made cession (~~opdragt gedaen heeft~~) to us of his country, as CORMANTIJN, ADIJA, and ANNEMABO; and all other ports (Repoorten na) so far as his or his successors' jurisdiction and authority (gerechtigheid) extends, should be free for his Royal Majesty of Great Britain and his subjects, and for no one else, in order to make a house, lodge, forts and castles where they should think fit, without any hindrance; and that they should assist him in everything as far as possible. This, according to the custom of the country, was cried and proclaimed in every place. After everything had been accomplished, that which had been agreed upon was paid to the BRAFFO; and in ratification of the truth thereof we had a flag staff erected at CORMANTIJN, on which the flag of His Royal Majesty of Great Britain flew every day when opportunity offered; and a lodge or house was constructed at CORMANTIJN for which, according to promise, the people of FANTYN brought the materials, and the people of CORMANTIJN worked upon it daily, thus displaying their zeal in the fulfilment of their promises.

At ANNEMABO, matters were also carried out (tot executie gestelt) and all the Blacks from DA MINA, many of whom then lived there to fish, were made to depart; about which the Governor of DA MINA, Don Pedro De Masquarnier, [masquarnier] at various times requested me in a very friendly manner that this might be allowed them, but it was never granted him. And a new Captain at ANNEMABO, who is now still alive, was made by AMBOU Captain at CORMANTIJN; to whom 4 oz gold was lent for his expenses, which are still being paid to the English Company.

Mr Jan Jochemsz Sticker, seeing that he could not prevent us making the Agreement or Conditions with the BRAFFO of FANTYN, departed in person to MOURE, leaving one of his ships in CORMANTIJN roads, Chief Factor Mr Jacob Ruyghaver, who hindered us in every possible way, both by raising the market and spoiling the merchandise (de Marck te verhoogen als te bederven in de coopmanschappen). Therefore we thought it good to make further conditions and engagements with the people of CORMANTIJN, and the traders or ACCANISTS, then residing at CORMANTIJN, to wit:-

Messrs Willem Jansz & Jacob Ruyghaver declare that they have never heard of any goods being confiscated, which had been sold by us to the Blacks before the port of CORMANTIJN.

FANTYN, they should be confiscated & forfeited: which has already been ~~done~~ carried out several times; & goods confiscated, which had been bought not only at CORMANTIJN, but also at MOURE by KORANKIJN, Captain of the ACCANIST traders, DUCTAFFEN (?) QUOW, and other traders who had consented to the said Agreement; who acknowledged that such goods had been rightly confiscated according to the Agreement made with them.

Willem Jansz van Ackeren being then on the Coast declares that the aforesaid yacht sold all her ~~our~~ goods before ANNEMABO, and had gone there at the ACCANISTS' request(?).

Mr Jacob Ruyghaver declares that he never had any such orders to request such nor requested it. Moreover also, was not then on the Coast, as appears by his Attestation of 19 October 1640. of CORMANTIJN

English nation should enjoy the same liberty before MOURE; which friendly request and condition (we) have granted and allowed him, as (I) was very sick, and destined to depart to England. After my departure, this friendly permission remained as a custom.

That no one of the inhabitants of CORMANTIJN or ACCANISTS should be allowed to buy any goods of whatsoever kind from the Netherlands either before the port of CORMANTIJN or at MOURE, & if the same were landed at CORMANTIJN, ANNEMABO, or other places in the territory (onder 't gebied) of the BRAFFO of

Whereby the yacht "Bruyn Vis" on which was the Factor Hendrik Jansen Rood, being ordered by Mr Jan Jochemsz Sticker ~~yach~~ to trade before CORMANTIJN had to leave, sailing to ANNEMABO, but encountering the same there, returned to MOURE.

A certain ship time afterwards, another ship came before CORMANTIJN. As soon as it was anchored, Mr Jacob Ruyghaver with skipper Cornelis Diraksen of DURGENDAM came on ~~shore~~ board our ship the "Chrispina", & in the most friendly way requested in the name of Mr Jan Jochemsz Sticker, that they might be allowed to trade before the port of CORMANTIJN; and that the

Extract from an original letter, in ~~D~~
 Dutch, from ARENT DE GROOTE, to W.
 Usselinx. Translated from a photostat
 of the original in RIKSARKIVET, Stockholm.
 "Handel & Sjöfart. Handelskompaniër.
 "General-handelskompaniët (Söder-Kompan-
 "iët). W. Usselinx Memorial 1624-1645."

Monsr Usselinx,

Very favoured (gunstige) friend. Your acceptable letter in dato 20 November, from Paris, came into my hands on the 4th December, with no less ~~pleasures~~ than you say that mine came to you. If a certain accident, with which I am now burdened, did not prevent me, I would very willingly make the small journey to Paris in order to communicate to you my meeting here in England, as also the particulars of my voyage. If you are staying for some time yet in Paris, and God Almighty grants me recovery, I will not neglect to come and visit you.

... ..
 As regards my voyage, I cannot neglect to relate a little about it to you, as desired; which is, that after I had been very unreasonably dismissed from, or denied my service, I have, at the request of some English merchants, gone to London, where I handed in some proposals concerning the African trade which, after ripe deliberation, they sent to His Majesty of England, whereupon he has given a Charter to the suppliants for 32 years, from Cabo blanche, from 15 degrees North of the equinoctial Line, to 15 degrees South, as far as Cabo negro. I then departed out of England, on the 1st May 1632, with two ships and two yachts, provided with a suitable cargo, and arrived in SEIWONA on the 15th June, and on the GOLD-COAST on the 10th August, where I had long been ~~w~~expected by the Hollanders, who sought to prevent me the trade in every way, the General himself seeking to prevent me the trade withall his might, by threats, by giving large presents, and by spoiling the market; but I have, praise God, prevented all that, and pursued my business so well, that I have taken possession of two of the best places, and planted the flag of His Royal Majesty of England there; and, if my assistance had come somewhat sooner, I had effected so much that I would have made the whole GOLD-COAST fruitless for them, and I have, praise God, made a good voyage for my patrons. I am strongly requested to go there again, to which I shall resolve if nothing better occurs for me. How the West

India Company, who first mocked at me, now laugh,
Your Honour can imagine (bedencken), who now complain
that I have done them many thousands of pounds (tonnen)
gold, damage, which could have been prevented with a
thousand guildens.

Greetings from your obedient,

(sgd) Arent de Groote.

From London. 3/13 December

1634.

Very favoured (gunstige) friend.
in date 20 November, I have been informed by your letter
of the 4th December, with no less pleasure than you say that mine
came to you. If a certain accident, with which I am now
burdened, did not prevent me, I would very willingly make
the small journey to Paris in order to communicate to you
my meeting here in England, as also the particulars of my
voyage. If you are staying for some time yet in Paris,
and God Almighty grants me recovery, I will not neglect to
come and visit you.

As regards my voyage, I cannot neglect to relate a little
about it to you, as desired: which is, that after I had
been very unreasonably dismissed from, or denied my voyage,
I have, at the request of some English merchants, gone to
London, where I headed in some proposals concerning the
African trade which, after ripe deliberation, they sent
to His Majesty of England, whereupon he has given a Charter
to the merchants for 22 years, from Cape dishon, from 10
degrees North of the equinoctial line, to 40 degrees South,
as far as Cape negro. I then departed out of England, on
the 1st May 1632, with two ships and two yachts, provided
with a suitable cargo, and arrived in SILEYMA on the 10th
June, and on the 10th August, where I had
long been expected by the Hollanders, who sought to prevent
me the trade in every way, the General himself seeking to
prevent me the trade with all his might, by threats, by
giving large presents, and by spoiling the market; but I
have, praise God, prevented all that, and returned my
business as well, that I have taken possession of two of
the best places, and planted the flag of this royal
Majesty of England there; and, if my assistance had come
somewhat sooner, I had effected so much that I would have
made the whole East Indies free for them, and I have
praise God, made a good voyage for my patrons. I am
extremely requested to go there again, to which I shall
resolve if nothing better occurs for me. Now the West

Extract from the following document,
copied from a photostat of the original
in Riksarkivet, Stockholm. "Handel &
Sjöfart. Handelskompaniär. Afrikanska
Kompaniët. I." (Undated; but after 1650)

Griefs de la Compagnie Angloise de Guinee
contre
La Compagnie Suedoise de Guinee, et Leur response.

1 Grief

Que le dernier Roy avoit donné droict et permission à
leur Compe de traffiquer toute seule en Guinée, et que
ce même privilege avoit du depuis esté confirmé par
les Parlements.

Réponse.

Il est inconnu combien longtems les côtes de Guinée
ayent esté fréquentées des Francois des Portugais et des
Hollandais. Bien scait on que depuis 30 ans en ca les
Hollandais ont donné des Octrois à la Compagnie des Indes
Occidentales, en vertu desquels elle y a pris possession
de quelques contrées, chassé les Portugais à force d'armes,
et occupé les Forts de Mine, de Moure, de Chamma, et d'Axem,
estendans même leur district jusqu'en Cormentine et Acra;
tous lesqu'els avantages les Hollandais ont possédés et
maintenus longtems d'avant l'erection de la Compe Angloise
aux dites cotex, comme il sera plus évidemment prouvé cy
après. Et d'autant que pour lors il n'y a eut point de
Guerre entre L'Angleterre et La Hollande, il appert que
les privileges concedés à la Compagnie Angloise ne sont pas
si amples, ni si estendus qu'ils puissent empêcher d'autres
peuples et nations de prendre terre aux dites costez, et d'y
faire leur traffiq aussi bien que les Anglois.

2. gr.

Que les Commis et les Expeditours de la dite Compe
Angloise avoyent obtenu au nom de leur Maîtres les places
qui sont en CORMENTIN et en ANNEMABO; comme aussi le droit
de traffiquer tout seul par les pais de FANTIN, et que pour
cette concession ils avoyent payé une somme considerable
de denier et de marchandise, concluant par ainsi que la
frequentation des d. lieux n'appartient qu'à eux seuls.

3. gr.

Qu'après que la Compagnie Angloise s'estoit mise en possession des d. places et terres elle avoit fait un Fort en CORMANTIN, et une Maison ou loge en ANNEMABO, et qu'ils y avoyent paisiblement demeurés et exercé leur trafficq, hormis quelques traverses mentionnées y dessous.

Repe.

Le premier Commis de cetter Compe là estoit un Hollandais, nommé ARENT DE GROOTE, cettuicy mécontent de la Compe des Indes Occidde hollandaise aux services de laquelle il s'estoit autrefois treuvé (?) passa à Londres, et fit tant par ses persuasions auprès des Marchands de cette ville là qu'ils se resolurent de dresser la susd. Compe equipant pour cet effect deux vaisseaux avec que lesquels ledit ARENT DE GROOTE vint en Guinée et conditionna avec le Roy pour le pais de CORMENTIN, au préjudice des Hollandais, la loge desquels il y fit abattre, et batit (Bâtir?) un Fort en la place qui est celuy que les Anglois y tiennent en-core aujourd'hui. Action qui occasionna de si longues et si vehementes contestes entre les interessés de l'une et de l'autre Compe que les Hollandois ne pouvant consentir au relachement de leur droit, se tindrent par quelques années avec un vaisseau à la rade de CORMENTIN et exerçerent la leur trafficq par eau, jusqu'a ce qu'ils firent lever un petit Fort à ADIA, à une portée de canon de celuy des Anglois. Le Roy, pour le mettre d'accord et couper brèche à leurs querelles, limita par après si estroitement le district de l'un et de l'autre qu'ils ne purent pretendre que la circonference qui se trouveroit engagée sous leur canon, si bien qu'on ne peut nullement remarquer que devant ce temps la les costez d'ANNEMABO ayent jamais esté hantées des Anglois non plus que des Hollandais. Joint aussi que c'auroit esté faire des despenses inutiles à s'y habituer veu le prejudice que le voisinage de l'un auroit porté aux Interests de l'autre.

Some notes on the establishment of the English Guinea Company.

Extract from:-

Calendar of State Papers.

Colonial Series.

(1574 - 1660)

Vol. I.

1631.

Nov. 22. Proclamation forbidding anyone to trade to St James's. GUINEA, BYNNEY, and ANGOLA, except Sir Rich. Young, Sir Ken. Digby, Geo. Kirke, Hump. Slaney, Mich. Crispe, and Wil. Cloberry, to whom the King has granted Letters Patent for the sole privilege of trading to those parts for thirty-one years, having annulled their former Letters Patent granted by King James.

(Proclamations. Car. I. No 148.)

Extract from:-

"The Early Chartered Companies."

by

George Cawston, & A.H. Keane.

CHAP. XI.

"Summary Account of the Guinea (Royal African)

and Minor Chartered Companies."

... ..

II.

The Second Guinea Company.

"Although the original charter has disappeared, there can be no doubt that a concession was granted by Charles I. in 1631 for an exclusive trade to West Africa in favour of Sir Richard Young, Sir Kenelm Digby, and sundry merchants. They were to enjoy "the sole trade to the coast of Guinea, Binny (Benin), and Angola, between Cape Blanco in 20° of N. latitude and the Cape of Good Hope, together with the isles adjacent, for thirty-one years to come; which charter prohibits not only the King's subjects other than the patentees

but likewise the subjects of every other prince and state, ~~to~~ to trade or resort to or within the said limits on any pretence whatsoever; neither were any but those patentees to import into his dominions any red wood, skins, wax, gums, dyers' grains, nor any other merchandise, upon forfeiture of ships and cargo; and the patentees were empowered to seize on all ships and merchandise they should find within their bounds, contrary to this charter; and might also search into the inner parts of Africa" (Feedera ("Foedera"; 1632).

It was certainly a bold assumption of authority to exclude the subjects of other States from the trade of the West African seaboard, where the Portuguese as well as the Dutch had already been firmly established. Nevertheless, in the next year (1632) "the King granted his protection to a fleet of ships now fitted out by the above-named patentees for the said coast of AFRICA, for commencing of commerce there within the said limits" (ibid).

But the attempt to monopolize the trade of this region ended in disaster, as might well have been expected. After vast sums had been squandered in the erection of forts, factories and warehouses at various points along the coast, the separate traders of all nations swarmed into those waters, eager to share in the profits of the growing traffic in slaves for the American plantations. Thus the trade was again to a great extent forced open, and so remained till after the Restoration. Under the Commonwealth, however, a charter was granted for five years to the EAST India Company to use the abandoned forts and stations on the GOLD COAST, as lying conveniently on their route to the East Indies. They even erected two new forts, and made large profits by licensing ships to trade to GUINEA for 10% of their cargoes, or £3 per ton on the ships."

Extract from:-

"History of the Gold Coast of West Africa."
by A.B.Ellis.

(p.49.) "Of all the nations of Europe, England was the last to embark in the slave trade, and the earliest attempt was made by Sir John Hawkins, as a private adventurer, in 1563.

At first the British trade in slaves was but small, but when England commenced the colonisation of the West Indies, and the Dutch West India Company, in 1627, introduced slavery to their Colony of Manhattan, in North America, there became such a demand for negro slaves that the African Company of 1631 was induced to build forts and trading posts on the African coast for the protection of this commerce."

End of 1632.

Resolutions of States General. 1633. (SG. 58. 582.)

Mercury the xxiii March 1633.

There stood within, five Directors, with the Advocate of the W.I.C., who asked for ... payment of the residue of the F700,000 subsidy, ... and have further exhibited the

West Ind. Comp. Statement of the Points (Poincten van Beschrijvingen) on which the Assembly of the XIX have been convened at Amsterdam, on 1st April; with extracts of various intercepted Spanish letters; ... with the request that their Ho. Mo. will appoint their deputies. ... -Owing to shortness of time, no decision taken.-

The above Statement of the Points (in SG.5771) include the following:-

1.

Firstly, will the members of the respective Chambers please to remember, in conformity with the resolution of the previous Assembly of the XIX, as also the further letters (aanschrijven) of the deputies of the XIX from the Hage, to bring with them, in all confidence, complete specified lists of all ships, yachts, and other small vessels for the occupation (besettinge) of the Coast; as also of everything that they have, with their own or chartered ships, sent to Parnambuco, Coast of GUINEA, Africa, and other places, such as merchandise, stockings, shoes, shirts, clothing, and other necessities; also of recruits and soldiers, and ammunition, arms, provisions, besides the weight thereof; in order to see whether each has fulfilled and complied with the resolution.

... 8.

They shall also come charged to resolve about the further exploits which could be taken in hand for the service of the Company, at sea and on shore.

... 10.

-To settle the Articles for servants at sea and on shore, so that those for all the Chambers are the same.

11.

As the Chamber of Zeeland makes difficulties about complying with the resolution of the Assembly of the XIX, taken on the 15th November 1632, concerning the trade to the Coast of Africa, will the members also come charged to resolve further thereon, for the best service of the Company, so that the same trade, from Senegal to Cabo de Palmas is dealt with for the best service of the Company.

12.

- As to the "reconitit" "recognitie" to be paid by ships navigating within the limits of the Charter for wood; and the French and English ships' activity in sailing for wood within those limits.-

13.

As it is found that some Chambers let their turns elapse for a long time (langgelaten verstrijken) to equip to GUINEA, and some months pass by, also the planned cargoes (illegible, verminderen?), and the Chamber of Amsterdam has considerably more ships and men, in proportion to their share (portie) on the Coast, and nevertheless the gold is divided up into equal shares, whereby the once made good order not only runs in danger of being ruined, but the risk is also run that by this opportunity the same trade should come to the French and English; will the members therefore please to come charged to make such arrangements (ordre stellen) hereon as the service of the Company and the situation of affairs shall require.

... ..

16.

And as at the Islands of Fernando Noronho and St Martyn, some prizes have been captured (prinsen ~~ste~~ staen veroverd te worden) it ought to be deliberated whether the Commanders there as also those on the Coast of GUINEA, Africa, New Netherland, ought not to be authorised by their Ho. Mo. and the Prince of Orange to "stellen deselve prinsen aldaar ter judicature" and to declare the same good prize; and to "bevrijden voor arrest" the same "prinsen" in English or other harbours.

Sabathi the 2 April 1633.

-Resolved that Vice-Admiral Liefhebber with his ship, and two others from his squadron, besides ships Convoy ships for return ships from E.I. of the suppliants, equipped at their own cost, Idem for the ships from GUINEA. keep a look-out for the return ships from the East Indies, and also for the ships coming from GUINEA, go to meet the same as far as to "Engelands eind", and also convoy and escort the same to these Lands. -

Jovis the xiiii April 1633.

Received a letter from the deputies of the W.I.C. at Assembly of the XIX, written at Amsterdam, without date, containing in effect that
Ships from Guinea. they were daily expecting two richly laden and well

mounted ships from GUINEA, and that there are letters from Antwerp that the Duynerckers, with a squadron, were expressly waiting for them; thereby requesting that their Ho.Mo. will order their Admiral, at present at sea, to to have two or three of his ships kept at the mouth of the Channel, to keep a careful look-out for the same, in order to convoy them in safety into Gaets. Whereupon being deliberated, is found good and decided that one shall reply to the Company that on the 2nd instant their Ho.Mo. had already begun to place orders for the safety of the ships coming from GUINEA, and to send them for information their previous resolution, and that they had written to the Admiral in accordance with that resolution. ...

(Note. The original letter is in SG.5771)

Veneris xv April 1633.

- Deputies from the Admiralty at Rotterdam appeared in the Assembly about the resolution taken by the S.G. on 2nd instant, about convoying the return ships from E.I. and Guinea, requesting that it might be revoked, as the ships of that squadron were so damaged that they would not be ready in time; and also that other ships from the Maas would have to be abandoned by the squadron, ... - It was decided that the S.G. could not reconsider their resolution, and abandon the W.I.C. ... -

Jovis xii May 1633.

Veneris xiii May 1633.

→ Resolutions on the same subject.-

124.

1633.

Secret Resolutions of the XIX (WIC). (WIC.oc.2)

None for the year 1633.

Ships from Guinea.
mounted ships from Guinea, and that there were letters from
Antwerp that the Dutchmen, with a squadron, were ex-
actly waiting for them, thereby requesting that their
ho. lo. will order their Admiral, at present at sea, to
to have two or three of his ships sent at the south of the
Channel, to keep a careful look-out for the same, in order
to convey them to safety into the port of Antwerp.
Deliberated, it found good and decided that one ship
reply to the company that on the instant their ho. lo.
had already begun to place orders for the return of the
ships coming from Guinea; and to send them for information
their previous resolution, that they would wait for
the Admiral in accordance with that resolution.
(Note: the original letter is in 22.2.1633)

Verdict xv April 1633.
- Decided that the Admiral of Antwerp appeared in
the Assembly about the resolution taken by the ho. lo.
and Antwerp, about conveying the return ships from 2.1.
and Guinea, requesting that it might be revoked, as the
ships of that squadron were so damaged that they would not
be ready in time; and that other ships from the same
would have to be appointed to the same. ...
was decided that the ho. lo. could not reconsider their
resolution, and abandoned the 2.1.1633.

Verdict xii May 1633.

Verdict xii May 1633.

Resolutions on the same subject.

Remonstrance from WIC. to SG,
"Exhibitum the 16 June 1633."

(S.G. 5441.)

~~This document (in SG. 5771. has been photod but not yet typed or translated. No note was made of it in the SG. resolutions.~~

~~Phelps lost. Has been translated from the copy published
by Dr M. F. de Boer in Historisch Genootschap Bijdragen
del 21. p 343.~~

This document was published in "Bijdragen en Mededeelingen van het Historisch Genootschap (gevestigd te Utrecht)" Deel 21 (1900) p 343, by Dr M. F. de Boer, who describes it as "a detailed Memorandum about the consequences which a conclusion of peace (with Spain) would have for the W.I.C."

The Memorandum sets out the profits which the country as a whole derived from the Co; inter alia by increasing its the earnings & enrichment of the country. "A very large sum of gold & silver, minted or unmined, has been brought into the country by the Co & a very large quantity of manufactures, imported. The trade to Guinea alone requires in cargoes of all kinds of manufactures over 5 tons gold worth annually, & these bring back to the country over 10 tons gold annually..."

[1 ton gold was worth 100,000 guildens]

(2.2.24)

Remembrance from W.C. to B.
"Exhibitum the 16 June 1933."

This document (in 2.2.24) has been photoed but not yet
typed or translated. No note was made of it in the 2.2.
memorandum.

Notes for the new translation for the 2.2.24
of the 2.2.24 in the 2.2.24

The document was published in "Bijdragen tot Geschiedenis van
het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden" (Amsterdam) deel 21 (1900)
p. 104, by Dr. J. de Vries, who describes it as a detailed
memorandum about the circumstances which a conclusion of peace
(with Spain) would have for the W.I.C.
The memorandum was in the pocket which the country
as a whole derived from the 2.2.24; it was also by increasing the
the country's or "independence" of the country "a very large
sum of gold or silver, minted or unminted, has been brought
into the country by the 2.2.24 in a very large quantity of
manufactures, exported. The trade to France alone required
in excess of one third of manufactures over 2 tons gold
and carried, a large being back to the country
over 10 tons gold annually."

[The gold was minted 10,000 guilders]

Resolutions of the Zeeland Chamber. 1633. (WIC.oc.21)

xxiii May 1633.

Is resolved that one shall have made ready the ship
"de Hope", in order to send
The ship "de Hope." it to the Coast of Guinea.

5 June 1633.

Colleague Biscop hands over, with a list, the letters
and documents arrived by the
Letters from Guinea. ships "'t Postpaert", and
"Haerlem", from Guinea.

vii June 1633.

Are read the letters come from GUINEA, together with
the papers relevant thereto
Letters from Guinea. handed over by colleague
Biscop.

xxviii June 1633.

Mr Saulssen is commissioned to proceed to Amsterdam
Gold. to fetch the Guinea gold. ...

... The Gentlemen at Amsterdam, in the Assembly of the XIX
are authorised to purchase
Cargo for Guinea. there the cargo which must
be sent to Guinea.

xviii July 1633.

Is found good that one shall sell the gold from Guinea,
and make it into money, after
Gold from Guinea. which to treat with the gent-
lemen of the Bank; Messrs D.
van E. and v d Mart being commissioned thereto.

vi October 1633.

Hans Propheet is engaged as Factor for Guinea at ten
pounds per month, besides
Hans Propheet Factor at Jan Jolyt, both of whom
Guinea, besides Jan Jolyt. shall be Factors in one
grade and pay, but shall
preside (on the voyage, presumably) in turns; Propheet
the first three months, and Jolyt the 2nd three months
afterwards; and so, as shall be noted in their instruct-
ions.

Lenart Marquelyn is engaged as under-Factor of
Guinea, at three pounds per month.

xvii October 1633.

Is resolved to man the ship "Hope" with 70 men, including the boys, and To victual & man the "Hope." to victual her for 21 months.

Surgeon. Guinea. Jan Sorgeloos engaged as surgeon in Guinea at 4 pounds per month.

xx October 1633.

Pieter Janssen Snoup skipper of the ship "de Sonne" arrived last Wednesday from Guinea, to-day handed over the letters with keys of the gold chest, & a small bag with gold which he had received from a certain Frenchman named M La Chine, besides an anchor & cable received for some goods according to the memo signed by the Frenchman. ...

xxvii October 1633.

The request of the Barbier engaged for Guinea to be allowed to take his own chest with him provided he received some "verbetering" therefor, was refused.

x November 1633.

Jacob Janssen Lansman "cassier" stood within, handing over letters from the Guinea Gold. Chamber of Amsterdam, in which were the Statement of the Points; requesting to receive 4/9 parts in the Guinea gold. Item, the portion of the Chamber of North Holland and of the Chamber of the Maze. He is informed that the Deputies at the Assembly of the XIX will give the Chamber of Amsterdam contentment, and told that he will simply be given a receipt for the letter.

xxv November 1633.

The deputies for the victuals are authorised to send some refreshments to the Commander STICK (sic).

xxviii November 1633.

Have deliberated on the letters from the Assembly of the XIX, ~~to~~ as also from our deputies there, requesting the Guinea gold. ...

Is resolved that it shall be sent by Captⁿ Jacob Jacobsz captⁿ of the yacht, to deliver it into the hands of our Commissioners there. ...

5 December 1633.

- Another entry re Guinea gold.-

Letters from the XIX.WIC. 1633. (Book of copy letters.
WIC.oc.8.)

To Mr Francois van Lunenburg. Second on the Coast of Guinea.

Honoured, devout, very discreet,

We duly received YH's letter, dated 6 February from the ship "Witte Leeu" off Fort NASOU, on the 1st June by the ships "Haerlem" and "Postpaert", which, praise God, have arrived here well, bringing reasonably good return cargoes, which God grant may increase more and more.

It has been very satisfactory to us to learn of the arrival of the ships "Witte Leeu", "Goude Sonne", and "Edam", but it had been good if they had come on the Coast somewhat earlier, in order with the new cargoes to have, the more, hindered the English who, as we understand, - notwithstanding the good arrangements ~~(and cargo)~~ by the General to make them disheartened in the trade both by preventing them from getting any access on shore and by underselling, nevertheless on the one hand through the perfidy of the Blacks who, as it appears, are on the lookout for large presents, and on the other hand the lack of any subsidiary goods (bijwaren) of which the Coast was ~~void~~ devoid, he has not been able with such advantage to cause the trade of the English to be checked (stopped) or from having got an introduction on shore and a beginning with the trade, - it is to be presumed that however small the return cargoes have been ~~they~~ ^{goods} will be animated to begin again. Against this we shall, so much as lies in our power, seek to arm ourselves both by buying up the goods which we think ~~they~~ will have need of, by keeping the Coast continually provided with good cargoes, and by underselling, to drive them out of the trade; for which, as a beginning, there goes with this, in the ship "Amersfoort" a reasonably good cargo, having followed as much as it was possible the formulas sent to us; and as we have not been able to obtain ^{goods} ~~some~~ that we wanted as quickly as we would have liked to see, the ship has had to depart somewhat later.

But in order to keep the Coast well supplied, it has been resolved by us in the Assembly of the XIX, which is at present in loco, that a supplementary ship, the "Valck" shall be fitted out from the Chamber of Amsterdam, which we hope will be able to set sail in 4 or 5 weeks, in order therewith to supplement the cargoes as some of the Chambers might have remained deficient therein; together with some subsidiary goods which we understand from the formulas are the most necessary to serve for the damage of the English.

Moreover, the Chamber of Zeeland is also "vast doende" to get out a stout ship with a suitable cargo. The Chamber of Groningen and District (Omelanden) have also undertaken to accelerate a large ship which should first go out in the autumn, and to make it ready as soon as possible. The Chamber of Amsterdam will, after the departure of this ship "Amersfoort", and of the "Valck", also not delay in having another ship ready also in the autumn (Nasomer); which ships having arrived there "met liefte", the Coast will be sufficiently provided with good cargoes in order thus to drive (vaeren) the foreign nations out of it.

The "Postpaert" together with a yacht, is also being made ready in order to be sent by the Chamber of Amsterdam, with "gereet wijbessie" to the Grain Coast with a suitable cargo.

We are pleased with the preparations which are being made, with good cargoes, against the arrival of the French, to do them all possible damage by underselling; had the English arrived at such a conjuncture, it was to have been hoped that one thing and another would have stopped the trade at the first voyage; now one must "noch de beste booch voorwenden".

We have seen the instruction given by YH to Isaac de Basiere in Sirra Liones, to hand over the traded tusks, being 21V000 lb, and the refusal which he made, but as he is expected home by the first opportunity he will have to explain his action to his principals. With which.

Adij 7 July 1633, In Amsterdam.
To the General Jan Jochumssen Sticker.

Honoured, Valiant, Beloved, Trusty,

Our last was by the ship the "Swane" from the Chamber on the Mase, which we hope will have reached YH in safety, to which we refer. Since, have arrived here well, praise God, on the last of May, the ships "Haerlem" and "Postpaert" with YH's letters dated 7 February, which we received on the Pmo June, with the accompanying papers and lists. The good return cargoes obtained by them have been satisfactory to us, in which, in the circumstances of the time, we take good pleasure, as also in the good work (devoiren) in which YH will please to continue.

The arrival of the ships "Witte Leeuw", "Goude Sonne" and "Edam", has been very satisfactory to us to learn; but we had well wished that they could have been on the

come to the Coast somewhat earlier in order, with the abundance of the cargoes the "slach" off the English "te breecken", who were there with 4 ships, we regretting to understand that through lack of subsidiary goods they have the better been able to do their trade according to their wish; notwithstanding the means and stratagemes resorted to by YH, both by presents and promises of the increasing (vermeerderinge) of alliance and preference with the Blacks, as also the underselling in the capital goods, could not prevent the English, with respect to their subsidiary goods of which the Coast was devoid, from trading with *reasonable profit*. "~~tanemelijk~~ *avance*". This has the more been taken into consideration by us principally at this conjuncture, that the Assembly of the XIX, being here present, will take all the more vigorous resolutions thereon; as they have already begun to do, both in buying up any goods, and especially "lijwaten", so that the English when they again wish to equip, as it is said, are devoid of them, and we, being well provided on the Coast, will have to expect the less damage; and in accelerating the equipage of our ships in every possible way, so far as shall be practicable, as with the ship this ship "Amersfoort", by which this goes out from the Chamber of Amsterdam would also have happened except that one had to wait expressly for some things which were necessary for the cargoes, principally the copper goods, as YH will have been advised further from the Chamber of Amsterdam, to which we refer.

And as we understand from YH's letter that the provisions for the Fort, as also ~~for~~ on the "leggers" are very scarce, so that YH has been obliged, at much greater cost, to take the same from the country, it has therefore been resolved by this Assembly that by the Chamber of Amsterdam another supernumerary ship, "Valck", shall be equipped in all haste, which is already in hand, with the intention to lade therein the necessary provisions, as also some other necessities of greater bulk such as lime, stone, gun-carriages, wheels and "raders" (wheels), which are required by YH and could not be loaded in the ship "Amersfoort". We shall add to it a cargo of the most necessary subsidiary goods which we observe from YH's letter on the Coast "van doen", and are to be obtained here.

We have taken into consideration whether we should have done this supernumerary cargo with two yachts, as we in our previous letters intended; but as we have at present no suitable yachts in harbour in order to be able to store the aforesaid necessities in such abundance, we have therefore judged it better, in order that the Coast should not be in want, to send the ship "Valck" in advance, and if it

were possible, if the wind kept somewhat contrary (sic) to let it yet put to sea with the "Amersfoort", if not, to follow it at the very earliest. We were the more of this opinion (advys) as we judged that the "Wapen van Amsterdam" which is there as a "legger" will be beginning to deteriorate very much, and the "Valck", being very suitable for that purpose, will be necessary for the same service, for which the ship is being expressly sent, in order to remain there on the Coast and to be worn out, "refereerende" the 2 yachts till the next opportunity.

The Chamber of Zeeland, who we had hoped would now have been ready with Amsterdam, is also at work in order to send to sea a stout ship with a good cargo, in 5 to 6 weeks. The Chamber of Groningen has also been urged and expressly requested from this Assembly, that they w^d would be pleased to accelerate their equipage of a large ship, which would fall in the autumn, and to take it in hand at the very earliest, which their Honours have promised to do. The Chamber of Amsterdam also will not neglect, shortly after the departure of the ships "Amersfoort" and "Valck", again to fit-out afresh, in order to be ready with another stout ship in the autumn (nasomer). YH will therefore have to expect very good cargoes in succession, and to believe that that we have nothing more at heart than that the Coast may be properly provided, especially in this situation, in order to get the foreign nations out of it. In case YH's formulas have sometimes not been complied with, this does not come from any neglect, but that the goods which one has to buy are often lacking in quantity and quality, and are not to be obtained; still, the members have respectively agreed henceforth to be vigilant herein that the goods shall be purchased in good supply; and for the further damage of the foreign nations, we shall see to getting possession of all the "lijwaten" and other goods which we think are most ~~useful~~ needful to them, and thus to do as much damage as possible to their intended designs, which, as we understand, the English will take in hand again.

We are also well pleased at the polite treatment done by YH to the English, as also the good order kept at the arrival of the same, in distributing the ships at all ports where YH judged that they would be able to do any damage, "anticipeerende" ~~en~~ in order to get the inhabitants to YH's devotion, and by underselling, to make the trade as far as possible fruitless for the English; still, although it has not been possible to carry out such an operation before this first voyage (reyse), as we had well wished, and they will apparently begin again; we are therefore of opinion (ter rade) that YH shall seek to drive

them away through all means by underselling, altho' it was not possible to divert them for the first time (reysen) in default of any subsidiary goods, which YH has not had in sufficient abundance, we shall "ons exertueren" (?) as much as is practicable, to provide YH properly, judging that underselling is the only means to tire out the foreign nations.

Therefore, although we can quite understand that, according to the last "mercant brief", chiefly in the "lywaten" more damage than profit was caused (aangedaan), nevertheless in order to clear the Coast of the foreign nations, although YH had judged it good for the damage of the same further to extend (elargeren) the underselling, and you should still find that it can be done with any profit fruit, we should be quite satisfied (~~laten gevallen~~) with that, leaving the same entirely to YH's discretion, being confident that you will act therein for the best service of the Company.

What check (impediment, Aanstoot) YH will have had from the expected French ships, we shall have to learn by YH's next letters, we being pleased to understand provisionally that YH was keeping yourself armed against the arrival of them with the cargoes of the 3 last arrived ships, with which we hope you will be able "soodanige resconter doen" that if the English had come in a like conjuncture they would easily have stopped the trade with the first voyage, as we do not doubt will provisionally do. *de French*

The strategem practised, through secret Blacks, by buying up from the English with some Bight goods, has been a good work, chiefly depriving them of the fine and green "tycken", which are not to be obtained at all here; but YH has not specified what quantity and what kind of other goods they were, nor at what price, which we had quite expected. Could YH carry out the same measures against the French, chiefly in the "tycken", with which, so we understand, they are well provided, it would be all the better, as through the war in Germany none are to be obtained, and we shall be obliged, if it is in any way practicable, to have them made here in this country, as we understand that they are very necessary for Angola cargoes.

For the relief of the old unserviceable soldiers, 10 new are going by this ship, according to the list of them which is sent to YH, and so we will continue with all successive ships.

We see that on 5th November an English ship and yacht had arrived before CORMANTIN, "willende naar Sirra Lione ende daar vervallen", coming from St Thome, where he had traded about 14 tons (lasten) sugar, but through the coming of a new Governor, had fled from there; which

trade has often been under our consideration, and we had already cast our eyes upon a person whom we thought would have had access there with a cargo, but afterwards for some reasons it was found inadvisable to arrange anything with him; so we will keep that in suspense until we learn from YH what appearance there is of trade falling there, in order to regulate ourselves accordingly.

We are pleased that the arrival of Francois van Lunenburg has been satisfactory to YH and that you had duly accredited him in his office for the Council, in conformity with his instructions.

That YH would henceforth have separated accounts kept of the merchandise sent to various quarters such as Benyn, Bocht, Angola, and Grain Coast, and would have the old accounts closed is pleasing to us, and we request you to have this done as soon as possible.

We shall also await advice of the powder that is in Benyn, as we have written at greater length in previous letters.

We have seen what damage the ship "Nassou" and the "Postpaert" have done to wished to have done have done to 4 Spanish caravels, which ~~wilden~~ to the Castle DE MINA, in the largest caravel of which the new caravels in which was the new Governor, being stranded, gebercht was-(waer van het grootste Carvel daer den nieuwen Gouverneur, in was gestrant sijnde, gebercht wiert)- who in order to take his revenge would indeed, with the help of the Blacks thereabouts, have taken in hand an exploit, but that the assistance of the Blacks was refused him, since the because the inhabitants as they declare that as the inhabitants of MOURE were also included in the peace with the King of SABOU, they did not desire to attempt anything against them; which must serve as a warning to YH, in order to be on your guard against those of de MINA, and to keep the Blacks, who have been faithful herein, to in good devotion, the more so as the English would indeed seek to settle there in order to get free trade at DE MINA, with whose aid they might become the bolder. If the English come to an agreement therein with the Spaniards, it could in our opinion, through the transport of the Spanish cargoes by the English ships, be somewhat troublesome to our trade, which is having our attention, and we shall await, by YH's next, what success that will have.

The completion (~~voltrekken~~) of the Fort NASSOU, in order to bring it into a proper state of defence, we see is recommended. We shall not neglect to let lime and stone go by all ships according to circumstances of ship's space, and as YH considers a brick-kiln would

See bond
for L

be useful there in order to prevent the cost of sending them, attention will be paid to this against the departure of the ship "Valck".

Regarding the Angolas cargoes as also the trading of the Grain Coast, further report will be made to YH about it from the Chamber of Amsterdam, to which we refer.

We see the good trade which the ship "Edam" had done at the places ~~S~~ ASSINE and ~~ALBINE~~, and the good sale in the iron; producing, in three weeks' lying (there) 20M. gold, although in the accounts are 40M. "tot retour", and apparently still more gold would come (vallen) if the same places could be continuously traded with a ship or yacht; which will be taken into consideration by us, and at the present Assembly resolved both upon this and other points, in order to keep the Coast constantly provided with ships, yachts and merchandise, well knowing that at this conjuncture the welfare of the Company is most highly interested therein. Likewise has also been taken into consideration by the Chamber of Amsterdam the trading of the Grain Coast according to YH's instruction, about which is daily conferred with Gerrit Wijves in order to make ready/ again, against the season, a suitable cargo with the "Postpaert", to which end already a small yacht has been bought to let it go along with the "Postpaert"; likewise a "gesloopte sloep" which could be established (op-geset/ op) at Sirra Liones, about which further report will be made to YH from the Chamber of Amsterdam.

We have previously complained about/ the badness of the gold, over which we trust YH has good supervision/ and if it is not however found of such "aloy" as it ought; likewise as we also still find by experience that the private trade still continues boldly in the vogue (dapper in swange gaat), as appears from the remarkable returns in gold which leak out from one private person or the other. It were to be desired that such usurpers, who do not think of the oath and the fidelity they promise, were known and punished as they deserve. The supervision of the one thing and the other is most highly recommended to YH.

As regards the discharge which YH requests towards January 1634, this has been taken into consideration by us, and could well understand that it is based on reasons both in respect of YH's years and of the expiration of the stipulated time, which urge YH thereto, especially the ill-health YH has been in, to our regret, "wijltijts"; but as we are pleased to have understood that you were in a better state than formerly; and seeing the better trade present situation of the trade there - which easily, through

YH's absence, the foreign nations offending against it (daarop sondigende) would do the more injury in trade, as we on the other hand hope that with the good cargoes which will go this year, well directed by YH's good management, as being now experienced there, the foreigners will be driven out of it, and otherwise might well settle there for a long time yet, to the great injury of the Company - we trust therefore that YH will quite understand the necessity for YH continuing for another year at least after January 1634, to which YH is earnestly requested; with that confidence that we shall not be ungrateful for YH's good & faithful service.

The pastor, there, Laurentius Benderius, notwithstanding his continual zeal for the propagation of God's word complains very much about the small good that he has so far been able to do, especially among the Blacks; the cause being mostly, according to his advice which we also accept, that they are not practised in our language, and consequently can make no beginning of knowledge, unless ~~than~~ that one sought to instruct the young in our language by means of a schoolmaster, and so, with God's help, to see to planting Christianity amongst the heathen; the Chamber of Amsterdam has therefore agreed to send a schoolmaster there, who goes over with this ship.

And as Laurentius Boudierius also requests his discharge at the expiration of his time which we could not well refuse him, we nevertheless consider that for the introduction & furtherance of his good & Christian proposal, it were very servicable that he continued for one year more after his stipulated time, as he knowing the character of the country & nation, the schoolmaster could do all the more good thro' his introduction, which we are confident will persuade him to do that which YH's good instruction will dispose him to.

The rest of the cargo left there by Gerrit Wijbes, please to adjust as soon as possible, as YH has promised, & let the proceeds thereof come separately to the Chamber Amsterdam; as must also be done with the cargo which will now go with Gerrit Wijbes by the "Postpaert" and yachts, as the same is being sent supplementary by the Chamber of Amsterdam; likewise also must be done from the Angolas cargo. With which &c.

(end of 1633)

Resolutions of States General. 1634. (SG. 59. 583.)

xviii March 1634.

Is read a certain memorandum presented to their H.M. in the name and on behalf of the W.I.C. that to-day the date hereof, an Assembly of the Deputies at the Assembly of the XIX of the aforesaid Company (will be held), thereby requesting their Ho.Mo. to depute some gentlemen out of their midst in order, in pursuance of the Charter, to help direct affairs at the aforesaid Assembly, and to resolve on such, as shall be found proper for the service of the Country and of the aforesaid Company. Whereupon being deliberated, also being read the Points upon which the aforesaid Assembly shall meet, is hereby found good to the end aforesaid to depute Messrs Aernem, Souch, and Weede, to whom shall be given an Act of Commission in the usual form, also duplicate of the aforesaid Points.

(SG.5771.)

Points of Convocation upon

"Lectum the
18 March 1634."

Which all the Chambers of the WIC. are convened, in accordance with the Charter, to send their deputies against the 18 March 1634, to the City of Amsterdam, on penalty of forfeiting 6 guildens daily in default, in pursuance of the Resolutions of the XIX dated 8 November 1624 & 26 November 1633, with proper letters of credentials in conformity with the formula approved by the Assembly of the XIX on the 14 October 1624; fully instructed to take such decisions on the following points, and others which may be dealt with in the coming Assembly, as shall be be understood to be proper for the best service and profit of the Company.

1.

Firstly, will the members of the respective Chambers be mindful to bring with them accurate lists, invoices, accounts and specifications which, since the last Assembly of the XIX, each has sent out by ships, yachts and other small vessels, for the occupation of the Brazil coast, both in their own and in chartered ships, to Par-nambuco, COAST of GUINEA, Africa and other places, and kept on shore here. Item, of Soldiers, sailors, trains persons, ammunition, arms, material for equipage,

fortifications, cargoes or merchandise, shirts, clothing, stockings, shoes; the number and weight of the same and all other necessities for the year 1634, in order to "doceren" that they have carried out the Resolutions of 7 October, 24 & 25 Nov, 15, 16, 17 December last.

2. -To bring specifications of prices.-
3. -Letters and advices from Brazil.
4. -To find means of finance.-
5. -Capture of St Martin Island by the Spaniards.-
6. -New Netherland.-
7. -Conditions for Colonies in Brazil.-
8. -"Exemption van negotie" in Brazil.-
9. -Free trade in Brazil.-
10. -Re having a Chamber for Friesland.-
11. -Refusal of skippers to pay "recognitie" on English & French wood, cottons, and other goods.-

12.

In conformity with the resolution of the last Assembly, will the members come with ripe advice and deliberation over the point of buying in and selling the Blacks, as is the custom of the Portuguese, without which means the sugar mills cannot be kept going.

13. -Re provisions necessary for 1634, to be sent to Pernambuco.
14. -To discuss various decisions made by their Ho.^{Mo}. the S.G. to our deputies in the Hage.-

Veneris the v May 1634.

Coming of the enemy's fleet out of Spain.

Squadren of Liefhebber.

Return ships from E.I. and GUINEA.

Martis the xviii July 1634.

Is read a letter written by A-C-. and J-D-. Directors of the WIC. on behalf of the Chamber of Amsterdam, on the 18th instant, by which they send the Points upon which the Nineteen are convoked towards the last of this month; with the request that their Ho.^{Mo}. will depute from their midst, in order to direct and attend the same Assembly; with which the aforesaid Points are read, and is found good that the aforesaid deputies shall be appointed shortly.

(SG.5771)

Points of Convocation upon which all the respective Chambers of the WIC are convoked, in conformity with the Charter 18 July 1634." to send their deputies against the last of July 1634, being Monday, into the City of Amsterdam, in order the next day, being Tuesday, to enter upon discussion. (besoigne).

1. -Similar to 1. of the P.v B. on p. 135 supra.

2.

The Chambers will please to charge their deputies to resume (resumeren) the letters come from GUINEA by the "Witte Leeuw", and from Brazil by the yacht "Nachtegaal", and which might yet further come to the Assembly, in order to take such resolutions on everything, as the service of the Company shall require.

3. -The defence of the conquests in Brazil.-

4. -Complaints as to provisions, from the Directors in Brazil.-

5. -The service for ships arrived from Brazil.-

6. -The residue of the subsidy from SG. for 1634.-

7. -Resolve on matters which come subito by ships from Brazil.-

8. -New Netherland.-

9. -Repair of small ships.-

10. -Murder of Commander of Argijn, and some of his men.-

Lunae xiii November 1634.

-Received Points of Convocation for the Assembly of the XIX of the WIC. on 15th instant.- Deputies appointed.

Note. The P.v B., "Exhibitum 13 Novr 1634.", are in SG. 5771., but they contain no reference to Guinea, except No 2. in which the deputies are charged to come charged to resolve on the letters which are expected by the GUINEA ships at present in England, and from the Brazil coast, and to resume the secret resolutions last taken thereanent.

Minutes of the Assembly of the XIX. 1634.

(Kol.Aanw.WIC.7.)

24 March 1634.

7th Point. (vide p.136.)

Regarding the colonies in Brazil, (to refer it to)
Messrs van S-, L-, D-.V-., and van R. deputied thereto.-

28 March 1634.

12th Point. (vide p.136.)

-Was referred to the Commissioners of the colonies,
on the 7th Point.

31

31 March 1634.

The Commissioners on the 7th Point, make report of
of their discussions, of which they refer to the project
made thereof; and of which the Chamber of Zeeland can
obtain a copy.

Note. The Project is in SG.5771. (1634), but it
contains no reference to "incoopen en verkoopen
(off van Swarten)".

12 August 1634.

Is read the letter come from the Coast of Guinea.

14 August 1634.

II Point. (vide p.137.)

-The foregoing Commissioners deputied for the resump-
tion of the letters, are thereto deputied.

31 August 1634.

The gentlemen deputied for the resumption of the
letters from GUINEA, make report to fortify the castle,
request 156,000 "moppe" (?) stone and 156,000 "hoeede" (?)
lime. Is decided to send as much stone as possible by
the ship going thither, and as regards sending
to await the arrival of the General.

Those from Zeeland undertake to send a yacht to
Guinea, and those from Amsterdam, a chaloupe (pinnace).

Secret Minutes of the Assembly of the XIX. 1634.
At Middelburg. (WIC.oc.2.)

Mercury the 6 December 1634.

The Ditto.

Are approved authorised to despatch the following
Instructions to Brasil.

La.A. Secret Instructions for the ships,
yachts and chaloupes (pinnaces), being at
present on and coming to the Coast of
Brasil, to employ the same in the service
of the WIC. on the exploits hereafter
expressed, under the command of the
Commander Jan Cornelisz Lichthart, and
Vice-Commander Ellert Gerritsz Vincent(?),
and the Rear-Admiral - (sic) - Lucifer.
(Note. The above instructions, which are very long, are for
their ships with the advice of the Political Council of
Brazil, to attack the Spanish and Portuguese ships which
the XIX hear are being sent to Brazil to convoy home ships
with sugar to the value of "125 tonnen gouts.")

La.B. Secret Instructions for the ships,
yachts and chaloupes (pinnaces), going
from Pernambuco to the West Indies.

La.C. Instruction appointed by the Direc-
tors of the General Chartered WIC. at
the Assembly of the Nineteen at the
Amsterdam, for our political Council-
lors (raden), and Colonel in Brasil,
to send some ships to the Coast of
Africa, in the order and manner as
follows:-

First, our Political Councillors and Colonel shall
take great pains (alle neerstich aenwenden) in order
to get the old men (senior) men who have served out their
time and wish to come home, into the service again, accord-
ing to the order mentioned in the general letter.

And if it happens that, notwithstanding all good endeavours, any number of them persist in departing, then shall a note be made of the number and names of such men.

And if they shall amount to the number of four or five hundred men or more, they shall be informed that their passport and permission shall be given to depart, provided they previously promise to serve the Company and to be obedient, faithful and loyal to their Commander ~~and~~ or officers, so long as they shall be on the way and in the service of the Company.

And in order to animate the aforesaid men, they shall be told that there are still many places on the way where large and costly booty is to be got, and that there shall be allowed and given them the tenth part of all the wares and goods which they shall plunder.

For this exploit YHH will have to order six ships and two yachts; and that those which have been longest on the coast are well provided for and equipped, according to requirement and opportunity.

On which ships shall embark seven-hundred ~~men~~ soldiers.

First, the senior, and those who wish to come home; with whom YHH shall transmit accurate lists to the General POMPEIUS DE LA SALE, and afterwards supplement the number out of the new men, up to the aforesaid seven-hundred men.

And you shall appoint over the ships for the ships-council the skipper, who shall carry the flag aloft as Commander; the Captain or Commander of the soldiers; thirdly, the Vice-Admiral Commander, who shall "voeren de vlag op de stenge of de voormast"; fourthly, the Rear-Admiral; and if the votes are equal, the Commander shall have the casting vote.

You shall be mindful to provision the aforesaid ships with victuals and other necessities for the period of six months and four weeks; with a petard and mortar, grenades, storm-ladders and other ammunition of war, as also with four small metal guns of the new invention. Item, 200 long pikes with a couple of "haspels", and a cask of caltrops (voetangels) &c.

And shall send the aforesaid ship 8 ships direct (à droiciture) to the Coast of Africa, to before ACHINE, (Assine?) who shall send down from there a yacht to the Fort NASSAU, ^{inform} to the General LA SALE of their arrival; and two days after the yacht, depart from ~~the~~ ACHINE, and anchor before COMMENDO, to await further orders from the General.

And address to the General of the aforesaid Coast, POMPEIUS DE LA SALE, with a letter, a copy of this Instruction, as also the enclosed Instruction marked D.

La.D. doidy, beccous, fiodx Instruction from the Assembly of the XIX of the General Chartered W.I.C., assembled at Amsterdam, for POMPEIUS DE LA SALE, on the Coast of Africa.

We have charged and ordered our political Councillors in Brazil to send to YH from our military and marine there, six ships with two yachts.

That in them also come seven-hundred soldiers, amongst whom are some who, after having done service there, will have to be sent na patria; as they have completed their service-time in Brazil.

But you will be careful to let no others come home, and follow the list sent over to YH for that purpose.

The newly-arrived you will, after the service is done, send back again by two ships and two yachts, to Brasil from where they have come; as also the four metal guns, instruments, and other ammunition of war, given to the ships for the exploit.

These men, having arrived there, you will keep them as quiet/and secretly about the Coast as is possible, so that our enemy do not hear of it.

But it would be better that you were so prepared with everything, that immediately upon the arrival of the men, the exploit were carried into effect; which is that the Castle DEL MINA might be captured and taken possession of with them.

For which exploit, and the ordering of it, we can, through ignorance of affairs, we can appoint no particular instructions with certainty; but desire that YH- to recommend that YH forms a Council for that purpose, in which YH shall preside, and then the Commander of the forces, with the Captains with him, as also such Upper-Factors as are present there, or have the best information of the situation of the Castle.

The exploit upon the aforesaid Castle shall be arranged with as great care as is possible, so that the Company suffers no "affront" as previously happened.

If it cannot be done with "entreprinse", it must be done with "ceremonien", and if possible they are not to separate (affscheijden) before having captured the same.

Above all, taking good care (oplettende) that the hill which commands the aforesaid Castle is timely and advantageously captured and occupied.

You will also employ all the Blacks who are in our service or friendship, as much as shall be possible. As also as many seamen as shall be necessary.

And in case the aforesaid exploit succeed, which the good God grant, you will garrison and provide the aforesaid Castle with soldiers from those newly-arrived, as also with as much provisions and ammunition of war as is required and shall be necessary for it.

And if the aforesaid exploit does not succeed, which God forbid, it is left to YH's consideration whether it were not advisable and practicable to send the men and ships to the Island Illi de Principos, in order to capture, occupy and hold the same.

Having captured any goods there, you will send them home by the four ships which will come home with the men.

YH will also be mindful expressly to order the two ships and two yachts returning to Brasil, that in case they come to see or capture any prizes on the Coast of Angola or thereabouts, laden with Blacks, to take the same ~~also~~ with them to Brasil, and deliver them to our Political Council (Raden).

To the General

POMPEIUS DE LA SALE.

Honoured &c,

As we have been paying attention to the present situation of affairs on the Coast there, and having hopes of a wished-for success on the North Coast of Brasil, which God grant! and that, in such case, a good number of soldiers could be spared there, we have therefore found good to order our Political Councillors there to embark a certain number of soldiers in 6 ships and 2 yachts, in order to have them transported to the Coast of Africa, with "addres" to YH, in order there to be employed and used for such designs as shall be ordered by the Instruction to be sent to YH. Still, our order to the aforesaid our Political Councillors is such that they shall despatch or not despatch those ships and men to you only according to the situation of affairs, which we hope will be in accordance with our intention and orders. If it should be that the ships should come there, as also that they should not come, YH is nevertheless hereby very earnestly recommended, with the greatest caution possible, to enquire into the situation, fortifications, garrison, ammunition, provisions and other circumstances of the Castle DEL MINA; what "advenuen"; what advantages, and what obstacles have to be taken into consideration about it. Item, whether it could be obtained with "entreprinse" or with "ceremonie",

and what might be necessary and required for the purpose; and what similar circumstances more there might be. And the ships coming there or not, you will advise us of your endeavours by the next coming ships; and meanwhile, in all secrecy, make ready all implements with YH. And to that end to hire (coopen) as many Blacks and arms in order to employ them for our service, as shall be possible.

The soldiers, if they shall come to YH, will be well practised soldiers, about 700 in number; with whom we hope will be many experienced officers, as we consider that one such man is worth more than 2 others, and consequently that we shall not have need of so many men as previously.

Continuation of the letter to the Political Councillors, concerning the aforesaid secret discussions (besoignes).

After we have been informed by Messrs the deputed Directors, who have arrived here -(from Brazil)- of the strength and number of the forces left there at their departure, and the knowledge of the force already despatched and now lying ready here, and have sailed with this, as also of the provisions for the service of the same, we have therefore resolved in our Assembly to order YH to attack without any delay and with God's help to capture the places Paraiba, Reael, and Nasareth, and not to separate therefrom (schijden daervan) whatever expenses and means may be spilt.

We write this to YH although we are confident that YH's circumspection and the valiant courage of the Colonel will already before this have done, or at least begun this. We will also rely upon YHs' circumspection that in agreeing with the enemy, you will have insisted (verhouden) that of all his soldiers, none shall have remained on the Coast, but shall be sent to the West Indies.

Our intention is that if, through God's grace Paraiba and Fort Nasareth have been captured and on the arrival of this are in our hands, which we shall firmly hope, YH will then, being sufficiently provided with men, be careful to set apart a good and considerable number of men, so far as they can be spared without considerable danger or injury to our Forts, in order to send them to the Bahia de todos os sanctos, with the intention and plan to capture, take possession of and hold the same town with its Forts, or the Forts alone; for which purpose YH will employ all the ships and yachts which are at present there, or might yet come, and are necessary for such an exploit; setting over

the military a capable and illustrious head, required for such a notable enterprise, with all the needful necessities of ammunition servicable for the purpose in order to be able to attack the aforementioned town and forts with force.

We also find it servicable for the direction of all necessary matters that someone, admonished by YH to the best service and love of the Company, also betake himself to the aforesaid fleet.

But if it was so that the above-named places had not been occupied, but which we cannot hope, will YHH however notwithstanding, summon together all our aforesaid ships, have them careened (calefaten) and cleaned, and provide them with such a number of soldiers, under the aforementioned eminent Head, as YHH shall be able to spare, without causing injury or reproach (creucke), for the carrying out of our orders in the conquest of the aforementioned places, and the clearing (suyveringe) of the whole North Coast.

In all which cases we judge it to be necessary that the aforementioned fleet of ships shall proceed as soon as possible to the Bahia, in order there to carry out the aforesaid exploit on the town and forts; and if found impossible or inadvisable through events unknown to us here, the fleet shall by no means neglect to await, either within or outside Bahia, the Spanish convoy. Of which convoy advices come to us here that it will be sent from Portugal in order to come and fetch from Bahia the sugar and merchandise collected there a long time, which it is thought, and some write, will be worth well above "125 tonnen gouts."...

Our opinion therefore is ... that that convoy shall be attacked and fought either on coming in or going out of Bahia, in accordance with the Instruction La.A. (n.C.)

... ..

... ..

- They send short extracts from some intercepted Portuguese letters. -

And in case the Spanish convoy were defeated, or had departed from the Coast to Spain, or advices assure that it would not come till the 15 June 1635; but being then entirely free from the aforesaid convoy, whether defeated or not come at all, then shall YHH open our Instruction La.B., and carefully carry out our intention. ...

But should YHH still expect the convoy, or should it not be defeated, or were it still on the Coast, then shall YHH not open this commission, but keep the same by you, cloes, till further advice.

If however YHH were assured that the convoy would not come, or were defeated earlier than the 15 June aforesaid, then shall YHH open the aforesaid instruction, the shall

"en dat hoe eer hoe liever alsoo het desseyn daerin verbattet(?) vroeger tyt als funius(?) van noode heeft en wel can begonnen."

And if it happens that the aforementioned Spanish convoy being defeated, departed, or not come, after the 15 June, then shall YHH open our Instruction La.C.

Your H. are recommended to persuade the senior men who have completed their time and should wish to go home, to this expedition, in the hopes of the great booty, if they should otherwise make any difficulty about going home.

Thus done and approved by the deputies of the General Chartered W.I.C., at the Assembly of the XIX at Amsterdam, the 18 December Anno 1634.

(signed) H. de Bye: G.Paeten: Abraham Bisscop: R.Reael:
J.Sarinchonck: Phs Herooskercke(?): Cornelis Lampsius:
C. Nicolay: Pieter Van de Velde: J. de Voocht:
Adriaen van der Duffen: Eduard Man : P. Janssen, Blaenhaen:
J.C.Bruyn.

NOTE. In SG.(Liassen WIC. 5771.(1634)), under cover of a document indorsed "Exhibitum 29 April 1634", are Prints of the following:-

"Ordre en Reglement Bij de Heeren S.G. van de U.N. ghearresteert waerop en waernaer alle gemonteerde schepen uit dese respective Provinciën sullen vermogen te varen in seeckere gedeelte van de Limiten van de Octrooi van de W.I.C. hiernae gheexprimeert."
Dated 15 July 1633.

and

"Ordre en Reglement waerop en eer waernaer &c &c (ut supra) tot de leste Mei 1633 incluyt."
Dated 14 Mei 1632.

Resolutions of the Zeeland Chamber. 1634. (WIC.oc.22.)

xviii May 1634.

- The gentlemen of the merchandise were authorised to have the cargoes for GUINEA made ready.-

vi July 1634.

-Next Monday shall be proceeded to the sending to sea of a skipper to GUINEA.

xii October 1634.

Filbert Simon of Middelburg is engaged as Factor to GUINEA, on the ship "Middelburg"; in place of Pr Reyers, at fl8. per month.

vi November 1634.

- The Amsterdam Chamber to be asked to postpone the Assembly of the XIX, fixed for xv inst. as the P. of B. enclosed in their letter are not considered important enough; and as ships are shortly expected from Brazil and GUINEA.

xiii November 1634.

-As to the steps to be taken to ensure that the ship, now lying ready to proceed to GUINEA, and which it is important should set sail at the very earliest, is conveyed to the South of the Channel.-

xxviii December 1634.

The Deputies for trade are authorised, with the GUINEA gold now arrived home, to further the best service of the Company.

Letter from Jan Jochemsz Sticker, to the Assembly of the XIX.
Fort Nassau. 3 February 1634. (WIC.oc.11.)
(Translated from Photostat)

"Copy." Honourable, Honoured, Worshipful,
Wise, Prudent, and very Discreet Sirs,
The Honourable Lords at the Assembly
of the XIX.

Honourable Sirs,

Our last, dated Primo July 1633, left here on that date by the ships "Nassauw" from Groningen and "Goude Son" from Zeeland, which we would now gladly have heard have arrived safely at yours, with the return cargoes. Thereby I have reported our situation and what had occurred up to that time, both in underselling the foreigners and otherwise, as also the French disaster (ongeluc). Since then, the following ships have arrived here well: first, on the 22 July, the "Swane" from Delft; on the 16 September, the "Amersfoort" from Amsterdam; on the 3 December, the "Gulden Valck"; afterwards, on the 14 January 1634, the "Postpaert"; then, on the 21 January, the ship "De Hoop" from Seelant, and on the 24 January, the ship "Groningen". By these we received, firstly by the "Swane" YHHs' acceptable letter dated 24 February 1633; by the "Amersfoort" that dated 7 July; by the "Gulde Valck" that dated 9 September; together with the invoices of the merchandise, list of the provisions and sundry other reports, all of to which we now firstly herewith proceed to reply. It has been very satisfactory to me to learn of YHHs' good pleasure at the return cargoes (retouren) despatched by the ships "Haerlem" and "Postpaert", brought over on the last of May 1633 last; I shall always use my best endeavours, according to my duty, to increase the same, but paying attention to what, according to the ^{requirements} circumstances of the time, appears to be most profitable, and YHH may rely upon us doing the best in everything. It were to be wished that more ~~progress could be made~~ (avance ^{people could be} ~~veroregen~~ ^{obtained}), which at the present conjuncture, by the frequenting of the foreigners, does not admit, but God can quickly provide and turn to the best.

Regarding the cargoes come by the aforementioned ships, we find them reasonably assorted, but in many respects do not agree with the formulas sent, especially the cargo of the ship "Swane" which has differed very much in "lijwaet", serges, copper-werk, and "quespelgreyn",

and, besides, the "lijwaeten" were found to be so bad that the same "part" could scarcely be sold before ACRA, which comes particularly injurious and difficult for us. The cargo sent by the ship "Amersfoort" comes somewhat nearer to the formula, but also lacks in some things, both in the "lijwaet" as otherwise, besides which there are fine "kannikiens" (?), which are placed at 6 glds, instead of coarse, which cost 4½ glds per piece, which were ordered ~~from~~ in the Benyn, produce as much as the fine.

It were wished that the supernumary cargo brought by the "Vergulde Valcq" had been provided with more copper- and iron-work, which at an opportunity would have "geschlacht" "geslacht" well. We would also gladly have seen p.lb. that in the cargo of the ship "Hoope" from Seelandt, there had been come a somewhat larger quantity of principal goods (hoofdwaren) such as large nepten, serges, root-quisjrelgreyn, as these especially draw (getrokken) here, which, if we had wished to sell here as desired, would have been consumed in a short time. It were also wished that in the cargo brought by the ship "Groningen", rather more large nepten, Stortbeckens (?), and other desired copper-work had been provided. That one cannot sometimes get the goods as desired reest (?) I believe, but consider that much is left behind and does not come here, through carelessness and other failings. YHH will freely believe, has has many times before been stated, that we, being in loco, can judge better what goods can best serve here according to the circumstances of the time, than YHH in the fatherland. About this I respectfully request YHH please to arrange, so far as is practicable, according to what is ordered by us here. In this conjuncture of under-selling particular attention ought to be paid to sending the goods desired, as the most injury can be done to the Parties ^{us} ~~("Party Partyen" referring, obviously to the foreign competitors, English & French) in this.~~ Zeal for the common good moves me to commend this so earnestly to YHH; please to take it in good part ~~(in't good te nemen)~~. We will nevertheless take care that the aforesaid cargoes are allowed to benefit most profitably, according to the present situation. It is not good that the "tijcten" are so difficult to obtain by YHH, as without them we cannot completely trade at various trading places, namely Rio d'Gaboön & Angola. About this enquiry ought to be made whether, on failure of the same, one could not have those "tijcten" made in the fatherland, even should it cost somewhat more than the "oostersche" (?) have also cost,

and sent to us, we should be able to sell them at the desired places at a higher price in proportion. As regards having these bought in a secret manner from the Parties, we have already attempted this, but we find no great quantity with them. p.2.

The order for sending a certain number of soldiers by each ship, according to YHHs' letter, were good if the same is strictly maintained by each Chamber, as then the garrison of the Fort could always be kept complete without employing seamen; but we find considerable failure, since by the ship "Edam" (by which we were expecting six soldiers) we have obtained none; likewise the ship "Swane" from Delft brought only three, instead of eight. But by the ship "Amersfoort", ten arrived with whom we have relieved some seamen. But if they are not to be got, we must be patient, and if necessary, employ seamen; which now we must necessarily do as instead of 13 soldiers and 60 officers and soldiers who are going over on expiration of time, we have got no more than three by the ship "Hoope" from Seelandt, and six per "Groningen".

As regards YHHs' approval to having Fort Nassau gradually ~~(adlenstene, hit by hit)~~ surrounded with stone (rontom in steen te doen leggen), in order to be partly relieved of the great expense, if YHH seriously intend this it is highly necessary that attention be paid to sending the materials of lime and stone, as much is necessary for such a work. What we have so far done to the Fort - namely the curtain near the gate, 61 feet long, 40 high, under 5 and over 4 feet thick; likewise the most westerly curtain 80 feet long, 45 high, under 3½ and over 2½ feet thick; also a necessary wall within the fort to the provision house ("den den" or "en een" provision house ?) - has been built partly with lime, but mostly with clay, and holds reasonably, but it were better with lime, as more than 2/3 stone (klipsteen) has been used in it; in which we shall also continue. But as, according to the master's statement, the end turret ("t punt rondeel) which we are now beginning, ought for security's sake to be made with brick (mopsteen) and lime, without clay, that which has been sent has been quickly consumed, especially the lime which we most need. We have occasion for, in proportion to the stone. The ship the "Gulden Valck", which the skipper imagined had 30,000 bricks in her, we have only received no more than 15,000 stone (steen) out of her, as the ship "Swane" has also, at a guess, brought, which can also be serviceable with lime. In order to complete p.2b. the aforementioned end turret (punt rondeel) 156,000 bricks and 156 "hoet" lime are still necessary, which YHH can send to us by each ship, some according to your good

pleasure, and we consider that if a quantity comes here, it will be well made. As the space in the ships comes somewhat costly, it would not be inadvisable, in my opinion, if an inexpensive "Fluijt" were sent here with lime and stone; it could partly make good its cost by fetching salt to (aen?) the Islands. The brick-kiln which YHH mention in your letter has not yet been heard of by us; it could conveniently burn the clay which is here, as we have experimented. The Fort Nassauw ~~new~~ is now in a good state of defense, as we lately had three round bastions (ronddeelen) built up from the ground by our slaves, which cost about $1\frac{1}{2}$ marks above the ordinary wages.

The communication ('tcorresponderen) with the surrounding Kings, with which YHH are well pleased, we endeavour daily to maintain in every way, for the furtherance of trade, nourishing the same with the customary presents with which, in this country, favour must be obtained, especially in this conjuncture of underselling, as each one seeks their favour in order to hinder the other in trade, to which we pay particular attention, and also keep as friends those who are necessary for the security of our State.

We have been pleased to learn that the advices sent per the ships "Haerlem" & "Postpaert" on 7 February last, about the situation on the Coast, have been so taken to heart and into consideration by YHH, and thereby caused YHHs' good ~~eensideration~~ resolution to accelerate the equipment of ships, and also to have the places on the Grain and Ivory Coast traded with also with ships and yachts. If YHH continue in that for some time, and especially keep the Gold Coast supplied with all kinds of merchandise, as the present situation requires, and be satisfied with the ~~same~~ profits, we shall have suitable opportunity, through the abundance of the various goods, to get the foreigners away from the Coast by underselling, which I judge and am assured is the only means for it. The reasons are these, for if one wishes to get ahead of any one by fixing the market so as to undersell them and to make them lose, the same ought to be done with a royal hand, without lack of merchandise, in order to be able to persevere for some time in the underselling; and although the Parties do not so quickly follow, they will nevertheless, through the weariness of the consuming time which causes much expense, "soo met UEDuerven(?) der goederen als andersints", finally be compelled to sell their merchandise also according to the ~~"gestelde hooch(?) meret"~~ to their damage, of which they will soon be tired; on the other hand, if the equipages (as has been customary ~~-gepleecht-~~ hitherto)

by YHH take place slowly, it is certain (geesin?) that the Parties will ~~stay~~ stay a long time on the Coast; about which it is better, in comparison, to quench a fire quickly than to let it burn injuriously ~~for~~ a long time. The "capitale hoofdwaren", such as "lijwaten" and copper-work, vigilantly bought up by YHH in patria, from which the foreigners are now and then frustrated, will also tend to proper injury.

The trade with those of St Thomé YHH could, if you think well, make a trial of, provided a suitable cargo is formed according to the memorandum sent. I think with careful management that it would succeed well, but vigilant watch would have to be kept not to proceed under the fortification of the town and the Castle, as great danger could arise from that. Private trade ^{from} ~~of~~ rich inhabitants lying ^a ~~den~~ a small mile above the town, would apparently not be lacking there, but everything depending upon the desired goods which are brought.

The two yachts, which YHH mention in the first letter of 24 February 1633, would have come here particularly conveniently; better than the ship "Gulden Valck", as we could have occupied one trading place the more with them, also to send elsewhere in the Bight and to various quarters for which the "Valck", because of her draught, is not serviceable; still, as no suitable yachts were then in port (~~can do well~~), we will make shift, in the most profitable way, with the ships and yachts we have, and extend our authority (macht) as well as is practicable.

As regards the "legger" "t'Wapen van Amsterdam", she keeps reasonably weathertight (~~dicht~~), which we hope will last yet for quite nine or ten months from now, for which we shall be diligent for her maintenance; after which we shall, in accordance with YHHs' orders, employ the ship "Valck", which is now employed before the port CORMANTIJN, as a legger, in its place, before ACRA. (p.3b.)

The resolution commission (resolutie commissie) taken about the underselling against the parties, in YHHs' letter, encourages us very much; freely believe that the matter touches our heart not a little, we seeking at every opportunity and by every means the injury of the Parties, in which we shall always continue in order to push the market in the goods they have as high as is possible, according to the ~~circumstances~~ requirements of our state, which we have not been able hitherto to do as completely as were wished, through lack of merchandise as will be declared in more detail.

About having some principal goods, such as lijwaet, copper, iron, and "tycten" bought at a high market, by secret Blacks, off the Parties, we have tried the same several times, which at first partly succeeded, "daer naer de quantiteit vrij wat profijts op liep", but afterwards through fear and scruples

of the Blacks in the buying up of the merchandise, we cannot continue, "eensdeels ooc verhindert dat wij de merckt in de gemelde waren niet hoog genoeg conden dringen; but if hereafter any other opportunity occurs in the same, we shall vigilantly profit by it. What was first bought up from the English, consisted in large nepten, quispelgreynen, and "gebrande" handled knives, "daer 'tschip "Nassau's reeckeninge op geavanceerd heeft" M.1-7-3 $\frac{1}{2}$ engels, of which & of ditto proceeds YHH* have already received a statement (~~bewijs~~) by the same ship. Also was bought by me 188 p. coarse and fine "tycten", the coarse at 2 $\frac{1}{2}$, the fine at 23 $\frac{1}{2}$, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$, & "en hele t stuck daerop gewonnen is Marcq 1-1-2 engels, of which I shall make good account to YHH on my coming-over; likewise of the rest of the merchandise which I took over on the departure of the French, and have preserved (verhoet?) in gold, which is not yet altogether sold; and the account (bewijs) of other goods more which are with me, as the prize, "St Jan Baptista", soldiers clothing, and otherwise.

The victuals and other necessities of ammunition, paper, & ^{sent} per the ships "Swane", "Amersfoort", "Gulden Valck", separately for the Fort, "Acrase Legger", and two roving yachts, consisting in the quantity in the accompanying memorandum (which agrees with the list come from YHH) have all been well received by us. Likewise the provisions for the hall (sael) for which I thank YHH very much, and in enjoying them, think of YHH. The stock-fish came at an extremely convenient time as ours had been consumed several weeks before, as also some "terneus" fish also, which we had bought p.4. from the English, in order to save the meat.

With the aforementioned provisions, in general, we find ourselves provided for the Fort, Acra legger, and yacht, altogether altogether manned with 122 heads, for the period of 11 months from now, except for butter and oil, of which we have now got very little, only one Aem oil and 2 barrels of butter, which will not go far with the other victuals, which kind we have got out of each ship's supply, victuals, to supplement it, which in the end causes lack; YHH could conveniently prevent that by sending in moderation. We are in need of 4 Amen oil and 6 barrels butter by these remaining provisions, which for the most part agrees with those last demanded on Pmo July 1633; if the same come by the desired ship then are ~~they~~ we not in need of these. YHHs' decision henceforth to send by all out-going ships separate provisions for the Fort, Legger, and yacht (which are manned with the number aforementioned) will be specially welcome here, and YHH can, without prejudice, always knowing the number of the men, perfectly order what ought to be sent by each ship. We shall not neglect to take care that the victuals are not too generously issued, but moderately according to the ration, and less.

The accounts of the Fort's expenses, in general, made during my government from 21 January 1631, till ultimo December 1633, both for the hall (sael), and for the slaves, presents to various Kings and Nobles (Edele), as also the the officers and soldiers for their earned pay, likewise the proceeds of the Tolls and Customs, as otherwise, are sent to YHH herewith in accordance with request, besides the accounts of the merchandise traded; together with the gold remaining ~~gold~~ over, per Skipper Heyn Claesz van Durckerdam, ~~and~~ ship "Witte Leeuw", in a separate bag, marked & No.A. numbered as in the margin, containing M27-1-3 1/8 Engels, as appears per bill of lading, the gold according to estimates. Of the prize goods, have come those which were captured by the yacht "Tonijn" and "Postpaert", in October and September, amounting altogether to f.8814-16-; ~~16~~ also sent to YHH the accounts, per the ship "Geele Son", skipper Hendric Jacobsz Kat, last Pmo July 1632; although YHH make no mention of them in your letter; nevertheless we do not doubt that they will have come into YHHs' hands. As soon as the private accounts as well as for the yachts till my "Bruyn Visch", and the out-accounts are closed, we will wholly observe separate accounts (~~bewijzen~~) of the p.4.b. Benyn, Bocht, Angola, Greyn coast, which was already begun last year, also take care, in accordance with YHHs' orders, that the proceeds of the "Postpaert" and its residue, likewise new arrived cargoes for Angola & Benyn, p. the ship "Amersfoort" are transmitted separately to the Chamber of Amsterdam.

Concerning YHHs' request to continue in my office for still one year after the stipulated time, comes somewhat inopportune with respect to my age; if I were younger I would not oppose it, but I accept the desire for it as an honour, perceiving in it YHHs' good pleasure at my service, for which I thank the Hon.gentlemen; not that I seek relief because of the difficulty of the underselling, which would rather create desire, if receiving the proper means to bring the same to the desired end. As advanced age requires rest, in which I would like to pass the little end of my life, I cannot therefore abandon my former request, but persist in it, and hope that my prayer will, in YHHs' wise discretion, take place, and will have me relieved.

We did not neglect, according to YHHs' orders, to write to the legger in Benyn to admonish the King and inhabitants to sow a quantity of pepper as we would pay well for it; which they promise to do, but the effects do not follow as they ought. We should, in that regard, wrongly prefer

to trade pepper than cloths, as the same now, through the underselling on the Gold Coast are not taken (getrokken) so willingly as formerly, so that one sells the same three cornered cloths now at $\frac{1}{2}$ engels instead of 1 engel the piece, and apparently through the small consumption will quite quickly have to be given at $\frac{1}{2}$ engel the piece, upon which there will then be little profit; which will also cause trouble to the party lying there in the trade. The opportunity to obtain the herb with which the Blacks there dye there cloths, we have advised YHH by our last, and have obtained no better news since, so that it is absolutely not to be got.

We cannot yet find that the English are requesting any trade at the Castle d'ELMINA, with their own people; still less that the Portuguese let it be done there, and consider mistrust to be the cause of it. We would gladly see them begin the trade with them; they would undoubtedly be lustily deceived, since the Chiefs (hoofden) being penniless noblemen (kalen Adel) pursue nothing ~~we~~ else than to obtain gold on their own ~~account~~ private account.

Concerning the import of any Spanish cargoes by English p.5. ships, we have not heard of it so far; what further will be done time will show. With the Blacks residing at d'ELMINA we are still, as before, at peace; and we seek to maintain the same in every way, as they could be of use to us at the opportune time.

Concerning the inland wars, especially between those of SABOE and ATTI, the reconciliation of which YHH strongly recommends to us, we wish the same were in our power, as it would tend to the furtherance of trade, but it cannot be brought about by us by any kind of means, because the hatred, of ancient origin, is irreconcilable. YHHs' opinion to favour the party from whom most profit is received, has been ripely considered by us. From the ATTIS indeed, the most profit were to be expected as they are traders; on the other hand, the SABOES being warriors. Nevertheless, it is indeed more useful for the security of our State, to assist the SABOES, with whose loyalty we have so far found no fault; for if the ATTIS became the masters, and drove away

NOTE. The ATTISE were presumably the ETSIS, the aboriginal people now found in the ASSIN ATTAND-ASU Division. In the old Dutch map (photod) ATTI is shown south of ACCANY. In 1758 the ACCANY District was described as "ASSINE" (i.e. ASSIN), more properly named AKANNY". When and why the ATTIS (or ETSIS) became absorbed, or conquered, by the ACCANIS or ASSINS, is not yet clear on record.

the SABOES, one would run the danger of them allying themselves with the Portuguese at D'ELMINA, and so could become our enemies; and in such a situation, they might prevent us all supplies of provisions, which would come badly. On the 15th July, the ATTIS had resolved upon an attempt on SABOE. The King let me know about this and asked for powder lead and other ammunition, which we at once sent to him. The ATTIS (Attiese), being informed of this, through fear of the soldiers coming, postponed the exploit. The King of GREAT COMANY and the District FOTTU, being in dissension with each other for a considerable time, for various causes on account of the government of the country, yet never attempting anything hostile on either side but only making the ways between their Districts unsafe through with robbery, it finally broke out into actual warfare (handadige oorlog) on the 7th November last; so that the COMMENTENAERS taking the field first, wished to seek their adventure, came on that date to the market town called SAMBEEU- (Simeo?)-, situate between FOTTU and GREAT COMANY near (ontrent) D'ELMINA Castle, belonging under the territory (gebiet) of the FOTTU King, where they killed some of his people on the paths (wechen). In that market town was staying a son of the deceased FOTTU King, who had p.5.b. great hopes, through this war, of attaining the government in place of his uncle (who was King). He strongly advised the inhabitants of SAMBEEU, as being too weak to withstand such a force, to be reconciled with the COMMENTI King, which was done. The FOTTUS, having heard of this unexpected alliance and the cause of it, suddenly fell upon the people of SAMBEEU with a larger force, after a short time after the COMMENTENAERS had left them; ruining the whole work, and killing many people who could not save themselves by flight, such as many old people and children of tender years, all by command of their Captain; but the aforementioned King's son, with whom they were mostly concerned, escaped. In this war the King of SABOE also had a hand, assisting the people of FOTTU against the COMMENTENAERS; whom the FOTTU King has promised, in return, that he will also support him, against his enemies if he falls into difficulties. Although this war occurred close by D'ELMINA, the Portuguese nevertheless kept quiet without helping either party, which was very surprising. Far inland, beyond GREAT and FOTTU, about where the gold mine is, a great war also took place on 11th November last, in which some of the principal traders were killed. On the 10th December last, a dispute arose between the Kings of SABOE and VANTYN (Santo) over two

SABOE Blacks who, through a misunderstanding, were murdered on the path (wech) by the FANTYNS, The King of SABOE had a complaint made to me about it, and asked for help in order to be able to avenge the ~~insult~~ affront; which I could not well refuse him because of the alliance. But taking into consideration that a war between two parties situated so close by would be particularly disturbing to trade, I therefore thought it good, by certain means, to admonish the FANTYN King to seek for peace; in which he has listened to me by offering to punish the murderers and to pay an amend in gold besides. This was accepted by the SABOE King, and with that the dispute was reconciled. On the 13th November, a Portuguese soldier, who had deserted from D'ELMINA, came to the ship "Edam" lying before COMANY; about whom the Governor took great trouble to persuade the Blacks of COMANY to get him back again, who applied to me. But as it is contrary to the usage of war to give back deserters, I refused the Blacks this, who were satisfied with those reasons, and he is now proceeding by the ship "Edam".

(p.6.) The windward places ASSINE and ABBINE we would ~~glad~~ gladly have seen ourselves able constantly ~~able~~ to trade, but since the 1st July 1633, through lack of ships and yachts which it was necessary to employ elsewhere for the hindrance of the ~~parties~~ *parties*, we could not effect this earlier than the 14th November. On that date the ship "Swane" was sent thither; and (after she had sold the ~~17~~ 1,000 pieces of iron taken with her) she returned before MOURE on the 22nd December having, after lying there for 20 days, received 36 Marks gold, chiefly for iron, armrings, and some supplementary goods (bijwaren), which we considered much, having regard to the short time. Besides that, the merchandise, especially iron and some supplementary goods, were sold at a ~~higher price~~ *higher price* (~~to beter avance~~) than on the GOLD COAST, namely at 3 engels the rod (staef) which before COMANI, MOURE, and CORMANTIJN, during the last six months, have not been worth more than 2 engels. We have not been willing to neglect this opportunity, by leaving the aforementioned places empty long, but have been persuaded ~~at once~~ to despatch thither again the yacht "Bruyn Visch" on the 24th December with a cargo suitable there; but as, on the yacht's arrival there, a war had arisen, by which the trade was much ~~impaired~~ *impaired*, yet notwithstanding, she still received 12 marks gold in 14 days' time. I do not doubt it will very quickly ~~never~~ *never* improve, and we intend at an opportunity, to send a ship thither again. In order to be able to trade the aforementioned places continually, we ought to have 3 yachts here on the Coast, so as to be able properly to

visit the Bights, Angola, as well as the QUAQUA Coast and the said ports, which would be profitable in every respect. It were likewise necessary that the ship or yacht lying there should have a large ~~paddled~~ ^{rowing} pinnace (~~beroyde~~ ^{answing}) (~~beroyde~~ ^{answing}) in order the better to be able to catch the enemy coming there secretly in caravels or barques; which YHH could supply at pleasure.

What we wrote in our previous advices of the ship "Edam", which had received 20 Marks gold in 3 weeks time before the aforementioned places, indeed so happened. The other 20 Marks which then brought the account out to more, was received by other Factors before him, and so were transmitted together "per retour". Although YHH order the aforementioned places and the QUAQUA Coast to be visited in passing by ships coming from home, for the injury of foreigners, they have, nevertheless, many times been fruitlessly sailed past (p.6b) through miscalculation and negligence; which YHH will please to prevent with serious orders.

We shall henceforth, in accordance with YHHs' orders, no more despatch three ships instead of two, in order not to denude the Coast, but keep it well occupied (beset), unless, through extreme lack of provisions or lack of merchandise, in which we found ourselves on the departure of the ships "Geels Son", "Swane", and "Erasmus" on the 2nd July 1632, so that we were obliged to live on the country for 10 weeks afterwards, which caused great expense; and which would have been still greater if the third ship had remained here; also that with empty ships without merchandise there is nothing to be done here. That the yacht "Bruyn Visch" is now being sent with the "Witte Leeuw" and "Edam", is being done from very great necessity, as we have no means, of parts and other necessities, to ~~copper down~~ ^{sheathe} (~~dubbelen~~) the same, and it is much too good to let it perish here, which otherwise, after waiting long for the parts, could easily happen; which is the cause of her going over. YHH will please have the same coming yacht coppered at once, and send her back at the ~~same~~ ^{first} opportunity with a proper cargo according to our formula sent, as we need the same yacht here.

Regarding the raising of the salaries, which YHH have unanimously decided and ordered shall not be done here, but in YHHs' wise discretion, in the Fatherland, this cannot be completely kept here, but, viewed generally, damage will ensue therefrom, the reasons are these; it sometimes happens that a place is vacant for which there are few persons; in order to fill the same place office suitably, if the same will not then submit to YHHs' discretion, is one not then obliged to employ inexperienced persons. In such case it were better, in my judgement, in order to avoid

misfortune (ongeluk) to promise the same person a moderate improvement, which I, from necessity, have had to do to some officers. The seamen, whom one wishes to employ in some ship's offices, according to merit, therefore demand the improvement of the vacant office, and will in no wise listen to the Hon gentlemen's discretion, so that we have often been obliged, if one will have the places properly occupied, to allow the same, which in my opinion is not unreasonable. This limitation ought not, under correction, to be so strictly forbidden (geboden) to YHHs' servant, but that he should be trusted, in this also as in other things, to do the best for the Company. Still, I shall henceforth so far as possible regulate myself according to YHHs' order, and if the service of the person then does not follow as it ought, one must "hem de schande/troosten!" But I consider (as previously advised) the officers and soldiers at the Fort not included thereunder, who (when an office is vacant) instead of the half, enjoy the whole improvement. We will also pay particular attention to YHHs' commands to promote nobody to ~~any~~ offices who does not deserve it.

I am very much surprised about YHHs' continual complaints about the badness of the gold, and all the more as I daily admonish the Factors, both verbally and in writing, to pay vigilant attention to the gold received, and what there is doubt about to test, both by assay (op de toetsen) and with aqua fortis, and if they find the same bad, at once to refuse or confiscate it, according to the ordinance made therein; which all the Factors seriously promise to do, about which one ought to be assured. The gold last sent and that which goes now, we hope will be found somewhat better in value, as in that time that time much bad gold has been refused by us. We daily do our best to turn the Blacks from smelting gold, both by threats and otherwise, well knowing that what comes smelted is more or less adulterated, but in the present conjuncture of underselling, we cannot dissuade them from it, as everyone is very anxious for gold, which all the more causes it; about which they boldly dare to say, "If you do not want it, the Englishman will gladly take it"; which also happens many times. We will not fail to order vigilant attention to be paid on the receipt of gold, in order to avoid further complaints. This gold, which is coming over, is all marked with the name of the Factor who received it, whereby YHH can see who commits the most faults.

Concerning the private trade, we seek in every way to prevent it as much as possible, but it hides its head (onder de hoofden schuijlt) and brings goods whose kind are in the cargoes. It is difficult to prevent here,

as they can sell the same publicly along with the Company's goods, and weigh the gold for themselves, separately; which can best be obviated by a close supervision in the Fatherland. The printed document (Acte) we find is not yet completely signed by any Chambers, but Amsterdam alone; for what consideration the same is allowed by connivance, (p.7.b.) the Hon gentlemen know best; for the prevention of the same it were best, in my judgement, that the said document were signed equally by each Chamber; it would then cause more resistance among people of conscience. We ~~shall~~ ^{to resort to} shall not neglect all means, as has been hitherto done, for the prevention of the same.

I am surprised at the complaints made to YHH by the Pastor, † Laurentius Benderius, about the small amount of fruit he has so far been able to do here, especially among the heathen. As regards them I have never been able to observe that he has sought to do ~~any~~-thing for religious instruction for ~~them~~ them; much less ~~that~~ ever heard that he has tried to further the same. In this he could see no ~~fruit from it~~ fruit because he has never sown among them; for if an husbandman does not ~~sow~~ the land, not fruit but weeds are to be expected. As regards our nation, I don't know otherwise than that the sermons are listened to with attention, and his person is respected as is due, by everyone whether of high or low station, in which I have supported him in every way, and therefore have never heard that he had shown displeasure about it. In order to avoid the country sickness, I have continually allowed him to remove to the ship as he liked, so that it has well happened that when, through want of ships the port of MOURE has had to be left unoccupied, and he spent the nights on the ship "Haerlem", lying at CORMANTIJN, through fear of the country sickness, he has not preached at the Fort for 10 or 12 weeks. In short, I have let him do entirely as he liked in this, without restraint, which causes me all the more surprise over his complaints. That seamen and soldiers are no church-goers (kerkmeesters) but are of rough life, is sufficiently well known to YHH, but I cannot perceive that any great wantonness is committed amongst them, as, through my administration of justice, they are kept in restraint, so that everything proceeds in good order. Regarding the means which he has pointed out to YHH, of having the young instructed in our language by a schoolmaster in order thus to propagate the Christian faith among the blind heathen "heeft tegen mij nooit neder (?) van gehad", whether it (p.8.) would be practicable, "diens mij 't senden van dem schoolmeester vreemt", but whom, as soon as he had come here, I nevertheless set to work, in accordance with YHHs' orders, with the establishment of the school,

besides which, admonishing the inhabitants of MOURE in a friendly way, to send their children to school and that we would have them taught for nothing; which they at first indeed promised to do, but the effects did not follow as they ought, so that few- very few MOURE children, besides 10 or 12 of our slave boys came to school. The schoolmaster, having continued in that service for about four months, and not being able to see any appearance of fruit, or at least, not the least inclination for it, desired to be discharged, representing that with much reason, that education among such a nation was not practicable, unless the books were printed in their own language, which can by no means be done; in short, seeing no means whatever of his doing anything in it, I have relieved him of keeping the school, as he declared he had stipulated for with the Hon gentlemen if it did not succeed, and I am employing him as sick-nurse at the Fort. Further particulars of these difficulties the Hon gentlemen can learn from the schoolmaster's letter to which I refer. (Note. It is not on record.) The Pastor is continuing in his service, at his own desire.

Thus far, in reply to YHHs' acceptable letter(s); further follows what has occurred here, both in trade & otherwise, since Pmo July 1633.

As the French, through the unfortunate loss of their large ship, on the date reported, with 2 yachts (in company with our ships and an Englishman) had been obliged to leave depart from the Coast, as previously advised, we have continually complained (geclat) against the English, who then still remained on the Coast with a large ship and yacht. The same ship, upon which ARENT DE GROOT commanded, and the yacht, upon which was Jeremias NUIJTS stayed off before CORMANTIJN, and the yacht, upon which was Jeremias NUIJTS, was then employed in the Bight. He also kept 2 leggers at COMANY to trade; and as we daily sought to increase (Agumenteren) the market in the merchandise, for the damage of the Party, in order, as far as possible, to "ontrecken" ~~them the profit~~, this has very much displeased them the aforementioned DE GROOT, who sought by every means not to be held (gehouden?) in our market, and he has therefore, shortly after the departure of the aforementioned ships, then having the port alone, secretly requested the inhabitants of CORMANTIJN, as also the King ~~of~~ FANTYN, and some (p.8b.) ACCANIST traders to be willing to allow some ships and English to trade the port of CORMANTIJN, promising them large presents for it, and other advantages of credit (en meer avantasieuse dingen van borgen) which was agreed to

~~(Note: But did not take effect till 1634, when the port was opened to the English from Proteste, and from among the Dutch the letter to the English?)~~

by them (after they had enjoyed the effects thereof), by which Mr DE GROOT thought to have everything (at) the port CORMANTIJN, and so to be able to place a market there at will; which, although he had held that port alone, did not succeed according to his idea, as MOURE, and our Fort NASSAU is situate too close by; where the Blacks, for 2 lijwaerts more per Bende, if it had come to that, would at once have "hun gewaecht". But it fell out contrary to his surmises, for as soon as we heard any rumours of this we, on 12th July, ordered the yacht "Bruyn Vis" (after it had been provided with some merchandise) thither, in order to trade there in place of the ship the "Gouden Son"; offering to the inhabitants, according to the custom of the country, a suitable welcome present, which they at first, through fear, refused to accept, but deliberated upon it for some days, as they knew well that if they refused our trade it would be injurious for them afterwards. The aforementioned DE GROOT, "vernemende den stant van varileijt", has instantly kept the inhabitants and ACCANISTS in general, to the previous promises, with presents, and finally brought them to it that our yacht was at that time refused trade before their port. We, disparaging this since we did not suppose they would remain constant in it, and in order at once to test their constancy, at once ordered the yacht "Bruyn Visch" to lie a short half-mile above CORMANTIJN before a village called ADUAMBOE (sic, meaning Anamaboe?), where it has enjoyed trade at will, both from the ACCANISTS resident at CORMANTIJN and from the inhabitants themselves, from which one can discern the great inconstancy of the Blacks, who are not to be drawn by force, but prefer to go freely where they please, and the most profit is to be obtained. Afterwards, on 22nd July, on the arrival of the ship the "Swane" from Delft, we have sent for that yacht from ADUAMBOE, and sent the same to ACRA in order to (p.9.) provide the Legger there with Lijwaten and the subsidiary goods come to me, which came very acceptably there. Further, having provided the ship "Witte Leeuw" with an assortment of merchandise, we sent the same, on the 7th August to CORMANTIJN, in order to have the King of FANTYN and Chiefs at CORMANTIJN expressly asked how they regarded us, whether as friends or foes. They replied, especially the King, that they had never had anything else in mind but to wish to remain our constant friend, showing himself very well ^{disposed} / affectioned towards us; that we might freely trade his port of CORMANTIJN besides the English; declared that what had been attempted with the English for the hindrance of the same had been done without his knowledge; promised henceforth to pay better attention to this; requested us, in return, that the same port might continually remain occupied by a ship or yacht of our nation, which we definitely (vastelijk) promised him. In ratification

of this engagement, we gave him a good present to him and the Chiefs of CORMANTIJN, with which all the aforementioned ARENT DE GROOT's work, which had cost some pounds, was nullified.

Shortly after the arrival of the ship "Amersfoort" on being the 18th September 1633, ~~arri-~~ an English yacht arrived before COMANY, being the same that was first sent from the Coast on the 12th October 1632 last, to England with the advices and a little gold, departed from London (Lonnen) on 7th July last, bringing some subsidiary goods, of coral-work and East-Indian material, some of which he brought on shore at COMANI for the assortment (sorteringe) of the Factor stationed there, and then departing to CORMANTIJN, to the large English ship. The inhabitants of COMANIJ, particularly the King, being very angry at this hasty departure (scheyden) of the yacht, the more so as Mr DE GROOT, about five weeks before, had promised the same King to have his port of COMANIJ traded by the first coming ship from England, as we had done, finding it then quite the contrary, caused the English "legger" hastily to leave the shore with its merchandise; which was done without any delay, abandoning a large lodge which the aforementioned DE GROOT had had built there at some considerable expense. We at once availed ourselves of this opportunity and requested the King to make an agreement with him, to be allowed to trade in his country so far as his territory (~~spatee~~) extends, with our ships alone, (p.9.b.) without allowing any trade to any foreigners there, which he first took into deliberation for some days, and then afterwards showing affection, made a demand of six Marks gold, upon which we, making a good offer, on 2nd November, finally agreed together, for which I paid him 2 Marks gold and a red cloth mantle as a present, and undertook, as a proof of good faith, afterwards, if a new English ship comes there, to make a further present to him, to the value of three ounces gold. This aforementioned he has, by signing a written engagement, solemnly promised to observe, provided that we should again be bound to keep his said port of COMANJ constantly (gestadich) provided with a ship or yacht.

The port of COMANJ, being thus deserted by the English both on shore and at sea, I was afraid that, instead of that, they would go and trade ACRA, which place at that time had not yet been visited by them; and as ~~their~~ their yacht had already departed from CORMANTIJN to the leeward places, I thought it good, for the hindrance of the party, to proceed myself, in person, to ACRA. So, on the 10th October, I departed thither from MOURE, by the ship "Swane" from Delft, finding the aforementioned English yacht, on the way, before a place called BIEMBA, about 10 miles below [Dutch] MOURE. On the 11th ditto we arrived at ACRA, where I

informed the King of my arrival, by messengers, requesting him to be willing to come himself in person to the beach at ACRA, in order together, in the presence of his Elders (Edele) verbally to arrange the agreement requested by me some days previously. The King having heard this, came to SMALL ACRA, on the 13th October, where I also at once proceeded. There we treated each other in a friendly way, in the manner of the country, and after many discourses on either side, we began to treat over the desired agreement, containing that we alone were to be allowed to trade in the District so far as his territory (gebiet) extends, namely, SMALL BERKU, ACRA, LABEDE, and NINGO, without permitting any foreigners, whether English or French, there, to which he showed himself, because of old acquaintance and friendship, as he said, very well disposed (~~good relations~~); so that on that day, the 13th October (1633) we came to a complete agreement with each other, provided that we therefor presented him and his Elders (Edele), according to their demand, with two Marks gold in cash, and a red cloth mantle; and over and above, to (p.10) have both the King and his Elders given by the Factor stationed there, so long as he faithfully keeps his word, 3 ounces 8 engels in gold every month (~~alle maanden~~), which we make the traders ~~pay again~~ (~~wederom betalen~~) in the sale of the goods. The Agreement, being arranged, we put it in writing, read aloud the points to the King, and it was signed by us together. This aforementioned Agreement, if it is duly maintained, I consider to be useful in every respect, since the expense of trading those places alone can be very quickly recompensed again by the profitable sale of the goods. The employment of such means by us has been greatly caused by the ~~Party~~, because of the Agreement against us with the King of FANTYN and the CORMANTIJNS, as has been previously related. wial

The market in the merchandise "bij de partij leggende" we have always tried, in every way, to increase (agumenteren) in order to deprive him of the profit, as much as possible but, "doort gebrek van partijens volgen", have not been able to get the "lijwaet" higher than 128 pr Bende, at which price the party at first could hardly resolve to sell, but lay quiet for some weeks "diens" we enjoyed such demand (treck) that through the consumption of the same we were obliged, having regard to our small quantity, to be somewhat sparing (wat te menageren) in the sale of the lijwaten only keeping the same at the aforementioned price (merckt). If we had been resolutely followed by the party in the fixing of the price (merckt), and had had more goods according to wish, we could well have placed the lijwaets at 140 to 150 pr Bende, and other merchandise in proportion, but

that we were lacking in the same till the arrival of the "Hope" and "Groningen", besides other principal goods, such as serges, Coppre-werk and iron, is the cause that we have not been able to carry out the underselling in the same goods according to wish. Still, the party, through the tedium (vervelen) of the consuming time, which bore great expense, experiencing no improvement, has finally had to follow us in the aforementioned market (price) of the lijwaet and other goods. I consider that, if the English also come here at some expence, by freighting stout ships with many men, the profit on the Gold Coast will not fall large; eensdeels mede alsoo sij geen behoortlijck quantiteit cargoesenen brengen, (p.10.b.) t'welck d'onkosten die ons te meer beswaren, doch becomen vrij wat avantagie mette handel of the hout in the SERRI LEOMES which, according to their statement, makes good much of the expence. If the same wood were desired in the Fatherland, at a moderate price, we should be able to obtain the same there as well as they.

On the 25th October last, understanding secretly from some Blacks, and from our own experience that the Party was devoid of most of his lijwaeten, and moreover, learning of the extraordinary demand (treck) for the same, which made the "Capitaal" we then had, which was not very large, diminish very much; about this we have thought it good, since we could not cause him any further hindrance therein, and to continue at that high price would be injurious to us, to draw in the price of lijwaet somewhat moderately (civielijck), placing the same at date, at 128 to 122 @ pr Bende; after which, on primo December, observing that the lijwaet on the "herstelde" merckt" noch even seer boven de andere waren groot(?) werde, has caused us still more to reduce the market therein, namely from 122 to 112 @ pr Bende, op hoope datte thou hessens (?) half be gebleeect bij ons in redelijke abundantie daardoor diens te meerder mochte getrocken werden; welcke wij naer wensch tsedert niet hebbe vernomen. Van eenige andere goederen meer, daer de partij aff gedissorteert, was, principally large nepten, we have always sought to sell at the most profit; integendeel, de andere waren de partij aff versien wesende, sijn bij ons naer tyts vereisch in prijs geagumentteert, in order to deprive him of the profit thereof so much as possible; to that end we always try to be able to know the situation and quantity of the party's cargoes, in order thus with fundament hem in't vente derselver spetie hinderlijk te wesen; somma gesien alles naer vereisch tot best gedaen. The 9th January, learning that the Party was devoid of iron, we placed the same, before COMANI, MOURE and CORMANTIJN from 2 to 2½ engels the piece, ont weinich

hebbende wat tijts te doen strecken inde gemelde merckt van 122 a lijwaet per Bende en 2½ engels de staeff zijn wij noch continueerende ende alsoo de ptye nu van geen quantiteit coopenschappen versien zijn, laten niet d'begeerde waren soo hooch als doenlijk is, te vercoopen. The ships "Hoope" from Holland, and "Groningen", as before stated came particularly seasonably as we were mostly sold out of the principal "hoofdwarem", such as iron, coarse nepten, serges and lijwaten, notwithstanding economy in sale, that if the expected English (ships) had arrived here before our ships, they would have, through our lack, "een gewenste consienture getroffen", but we are now, praise God, again (p 11) provided for a time. It is to be wished that we might remain in such a state without lack of merchandise for a long time, so that with proper supply of cargoes we are can suitable be gevoegelijk van te wege gebracht bij YHH. Out of these new cargoes we will certainly keep a certain assortment of the desired merchandise unsold, against the coming of the unexpected parties, and then hinder them therewith in the selling.

Since the departure of the French on 1st July 1633 last, 't heeft ons alhier sonderlinge gesclacht" that we alone have traded the port of ACRA, whereby we enjoyed considerable profit, principally in the sale of lijwaet and iron, which on each bende of lijwaets has differed 30 p(?) in the last five months, and on the iron ½ engel the rod ~~verre~~, naer vercoop tot COMANI MOUREE and CORMANTIJN, dat volgens de quantiteit vrij wat importeert, and op de claddinge veel te goet comt", as YHH can see by the transmitted accounts (placed separately); which the English Factor, by sending a yacht could easily have prevented, which through his negligence has not so far been ~~done~~. The Frenchman showed himself much more resolute in that matter, and at once sent a yacht thither, which gave him no great profit, but for us was extraordinarily injurious (through the changing of the market). So long as may trade the said port of ACRA alone, "gedencken maar 2/8 cladding op de cust te hebben". The same port of ACRA has, in the last seven months, yielded a considerably larger quantity of gold than previously, which has caused us to keep that place well assorted with every kind of merchandise in order thereby, gradually to be able to enjoy more and more receipts, to which we are paying particular attention. The ports CORMANTIJN, MOURE, and COMANI still yield a reasonable amount of gold as before, but we are very much hindered in trade through the wars inland, which cannot be remedied by us.

The coppering of the yacht "Tonijn" (??) at Cape Lopes. Her return to MOURE, on 28 August after trading Ivory at Gabon.]

(p.11.b.) - The Factors, trade, events, &c in Angola
(p.12.) (Majomba & Loanga). The King's unfriendliness
to the Dutch; the Portuguese finding it little better.
(p.12.b.) - The yacht "Bruyn Visch"'s trading voyage to
Benyn, Bight, Grain Coast and surrounding Quarters. -
Left on 6th September 1633, returned to Moure on 16th
December. - Details of her trade and voyage. -

The same yacht, "Bruyn Visch", meeting the English
yacht in the Bight, followed it to all places, and hin-
dered it everywhere in its trade, so that finally our
yacht obtained considerably more tusks than the party,
but the quantity we have not been able to know. She arrived
before CORMANTIJN again on the 12th November.

consequent The "Bruyn Visch" in November also met about the Grain
Coast a Portuguese "~~berokin~~", coming from Portugal, which
she chased, but as it was calm, escaped by rowing; after-
wards, on the 8th December, the aforementioned "berckin" was
heard of (vernomen) by our ship "Edam" lying on guard before
Samani(?), which pursued her and cut her off, thus prevent-
ing it arriving at D'ELMINA, which took to sea, and as before
before got out of sight by rowing. As soon as we got the
news of it at MOURE, we at once ordered the ship "Amersfoort"
to D'ELMINA, in the hopes of being able to encounter it
there; but as the aforementioned "berckie", with the help of
many canoes, had got three miles above wind and stream,
it came safely into the river of CHAMA on 11th December,
where the goods being discharged, it was brought with large
canoes to D'ELMINA, which it was impracticable for our
heavy ships *which* could not proceed in the ~~st~~ calm, to prevent.
According to the statement of the Blacks it had brought
(p.13.) little merchandise, from which I judge it was a
a despatch yacht (advij's jacht). It departed again to
St Tomé on the 18th January. It brought news that soon
will come four ~~warships~~ war galleons from Portugal, with
under which force Dom Frederico, the King has promised to clear
the coast of Netherlanders; but as we have heard this
many times before, we pay little regard to it. We surmise
therefore that they will be employed not here but at other
places in Brazil, but we shall nevertheless be on our guard
in order to treat them suitably if it comes to that.

The ship "Postpaert" arriving here on the 14th January
last, as before stated, came out of Serlaionis and from
the Grain Coast, from where he brought about 41 "last"
grain, and 8978 lb elephants tusks, traded by himself, and
with 4482 lb tusks shipped in it by the Factor Willem d'
tailleur in Serlioni's, which is being sent separately by
the ship "Edam", and ~~which~~ completes the "Postpaert"'s
accounts, both of this aforementioned and the "gelatene
restant" (according to YHHs' orders) are sent to YHH sep-
arately by the ship "Witte Leeuw". The same "Postpaert"

is going from here again as soon as possible to the Grain Coast, hoping that both by its left yacht and itself again to receive a good supply of grain and tusks, against the departure of the next going ships; which may God grant.

On the 14th January also arrived before the port of COMANI a small French ship, fitted out by the GUINEA COMPANY at ST MALO, upon which as heads came Claes Fransz de Vries and Jan Fransz, both of Alcmæer, thinking to find their large ship and yacht here, and to lade in their small ship the remaining cargoe from them, in order all the earlier thus to despatch the large ship to France which failed them through the "vergaande" disaster.

The "Postpaert" met the same small French ship first in Serlionis, where it had arrived some days before the "Postpaert", with a chaloup in pieces (aen stucken), which he thought to repair (volmaken) there, but through lack of wood and other necessities, he had to sell to the Portuguese tot schade. Gerrit Wieless (?) and "d'leggende Taillieur" have very much hindered the French in the trade there, and further along the Grain Coast where the "Postpaert" arranged at the principal places some days before the Frenchman, thus depriving him of the profit, so that incomparably (ongelijek) more grain and tusks were traded by our men than by them, (p.13.b.) and by the trading he has obtained no more than about nine "lasten" grain. Regarding his dealings on the Gold Coast, he came with little merchandise serviceable here, so he could do us all the less injury in the trade, which consisted chiefly in Prijs (Paris?) coral work, "alhandschargies" (?) and other "perijse" knives, and as we would not increase the price (merckt) in the merchandise for his sake, he offered me the cargo with the invoice thereof, but as no profit was to be made on it I refused it, only allowing to be bought from him by Factor van de WEL at COMANI, 126 p. French "rou" linen at 9 engels the p.; 5 casks Spanish spirits at 65 engels the cask; and 550lb "schnape(?) smeer" at 5lb per engel; amounting in all to M.12-2-1 eng. from which there will be reasonable profit: leaving him to consume the time at further cost, with the residue.

On the 13th December 1633 last, came before MOURE, two Company ships, the one named "Enchuyssen", fitted out by the Chamber North Holland, the other was a large "fluyt" named "Leetman" from Memeljik, freighted by the Chamber of Groningen, both well manned with soldiers and seamen destined to Pernambuco, but were so hindered by extremities of calms and easterly currents that the length of time since they had sailed out of Texel, on the 29th August, had caused them not only lack of water but also many sick among the men, so that they were obliged to touch at the

Coast of Guinea. After we had heard of the deficiencies from the Heads, we have, besides friendly treatment, provided them to satisfaction according to their requirements with water and every kind of refreshment of fruit (?) for the sick, as much as the circumstances of the time would suffer, costing together one Mark gold, as appears from the receipt a copy of which goes herewith. After they had been duly supplied with the necessities, they departed again from MOURE on the 21st December in order to continue their voyage to Pernambuco. I hope they will have arrived there in safety.

On the 18th December 1633, the large English ship departed from CORMANTIJN (which had arrived there on the 12th June last), intending to proceed first to SERLIONA, and then to England, by which went the Upper Factor ARENT de GROOT, who against his will and with discontent had been compelled by the skipper and under factor, to go with it, in order to answer for various offences (delicten) before his masters (?), in the first place about unnecessary expenditure, secondly having given too much credit both to the ACCANISTS and other bad persons (p.14.) which still remained unpaid on his departure, and afterwards can hardly be claimed, and also will apparently fall injuriously in the trading; he is also suspected of having had a secret understanding with us in trading by which we have received incomparably (ongelijck) more gold than they, which is a false accusation; in short, his "glorieusheijt gepleecht" on arrival here has taken a desolate end; which may serve as an example for other Netherlanders navigating with foreigners when the business does not go according to wish. What will be the result of his the justification will be for him, time will show. The remaining merchandise of the said de GROOT have been taken over by an English Factor besides (benevens) Jeremias Nuyts, who with 2 yachts is trading the same here in the Coast, but he expects every day a large ship with much cargo from England.

The Lodges both at CORMANTIJN and COMANI which the English are having built, and have cost a considerable amount (~~vrij wat~~) still stand unfinished and empty, As the Blacks, through the promises of the English, at first, had great hopes of getting a fortress there, and now learning the contrary, are very angry about it, which greatly tends to the disrepute of the English, but whether they will resume it yet, time will show. The King of FANTYN lately offered us the Lodge, in order to come and trade in it, but was refused because of the great claim which the English would be able to make about it; likewise danger of fire being practised by

the envious people both English and Portuguese; also the great expe-nse.

As the one English yacht "versoekende" before COMANI on the 3rd January, and the same was firmly refused by the King in accordance with the agreement made with us, from which we surmised that it might go to the Bight by the at the first opportunity, as happened on the 18th January, likewise the newly arrived small French ship, this caused us to despatch in all haste the yacht Tonijn in order to be able to be before the aforementioned foreigners both in Benyn and the surrounding Quarters in order to deprive them of a profit, and to obtain in greater quantity tusks and cloths as far as practicable; to which end the yacht Tonijn departed from here on 19th January, and is going first into the Benyn in order to deliver to the Factor there, Jorisman(pl4b) the sargo brought by the ship Amersfoort, and from there will visit other places. God grant good success.

On the 18th September last, at Fort Nassau, (through a salute shot) a metal gun, wieght about 1bl8,00, exploded, which from the pieces from within is found to be very "vervalscht", otherwise it would apparently not have broken as it had not received more than its proper charge of powder. As there were a fair number of men about (very wat) it is lucky that no one was injured except those who were standing at the gun, who was wounded in his (sic) leg but was afterwards cured. The "stucken" are being sent to YHH by the ship Witte Leeuw in order to have them recast. guns/

The war between the two Kings of FOTTU and COMANI, previously related at length, from which the FOTTUS at that time remained victorious, with the ruining of the market town (vleck) SAMBEEU, and the killing of many people; about which on the 24th January the COMENTI King has violently "hem gereven(?)", on that date coming hard and unexpectedly with a large force, accompanied by the old deceased King's son, and put the FOTTUS to flight, in which many people among the foremost were killed, also the reigning King, and the market town FOTTU captured (Note. The sentence runs: "en heeft de Fottuse inde vlucht geslagen, daar veel volck van de voornaemste gebleven syn, oock mede den regeerende Coninck en 'tvleck Fottu veroverd,"). The fugitives have betaken themselves to SABOE, which King because of the unexpected news, from fear called (versee (soet)) his people to arms. As these wars are situated close to us, they might at first produce slack trade, in which we must be patient. As both the parties are our friends we shall, as far as practicable, keep ourselves outside their disputes, as is done by those of DELMINA.

The return cargoes going over, both from Angola, Bight

and Grain Coast, consisting in elephants tusks, red copper, and grains, we have according to orders divided most equally according to the most convenient way for the accounts, among the homegoing ships, except what is going for the account of the Postpaert and its remaining cargo; but the gold according to the best mounted and stoutness of the ships, in the quantities according to the accompanying accounts and bills of lading. We hope they will satisfactorily come to YHHs' hands. We find in the tusks some pounds over, more than the accounts amount to, as in the ship Edam 100 lb for the yacht Tonijn, and in the ship Witte Leeuw 154 lb for the ~~yacht~~ Bruyn Visch; these return cargoes have not been divided among the respective Chambers by us, "oorsaeck d'aparte rekeningen daer veel verscheijden partijen soo in goud als tanden nu van overcomen". As soon as they are closed we shall completely divide them in accordance with what has been advised. By the ship Witte Leeuw also goes over separately a pousse of gold containing M.8-6-8 $\frac{1}{2}$ engels, produced from some coral (p.15.) work conditionlijk medegegeven by Mr Abraham Oijens per the ship Amersfoort, of which some still remains as appears from the accompanying account.

The residues from the ships Witte Leeuw, Haerlem, Gele Son, and Samiel, amounting to/ according to a moderate estimate to M.69-1-9 $\frac{1}{2}$ eng. we have let Nicolaas Van IPEREN, Factor on the ship the Gulden Valck take over, and pay for in gold; likewise the Postpaert's residue which is not yet vergoet by us in gold as it has been distributed among various Quarters and much of it remains untraded. The residues from the ships Edam, Nassau, Alckmaer, and Goude Leeuw have been (in accordance with my orders) transferred to the Factor of the ship Swane of Delft, Jacob van der WEL, amounting, according to a proper estimate, to M.64-7-4 $\frac{3}{4}$ eng. which have been paid for by him in gold.

The merchandise remaining over from the ships Goude Son and Swane from Seelant are (according to orders) handed over to the Factors on the ship Hooje, Hans Propheet and Jan Joliet, without making good in gold since they can conveniently sold with the new goods.

The changes in offices occurred since the Pmo July, have mostly occurred- happened at the Fort Nassau, as YHH can see from the accompanying Muster Rolls, which are being sent to YHH herewith, together with the accounts of the merchandise, "mercktbrieven, formulas for a cargo, proofs of deaths and other reports.

-In the place of the departed Skipper Jan Claessen, has been placed on the yacht Tonijn the chief bostwain of the ship Swane, Jacob Aderts Coninck whose promotion is at YHHs' discretion. Herewith come over 13 officers and ~~men~~ soldiers

the chief vacant places of whom we have again filled with those of the Fort suitable, and have of necessity taken seamen from the ships for the soldiers, till we are provided with others, when they will be relieved again.

At present we are 423 strong here along the Coast, both at Fort Nassau, and on the five ships and the yacht Tonijn.

As YHH can sufficiently observe both from the foregoing (p.15.b.) and our previous advices that abundance of every kind of merchandise is the only means to get the foreigners away from the Coast, about which I earnestly request YHH please to take the same to heart and constantly to keep us supplied with every kind of merchandise, as necessity requires, in accordance with the transmitted formulas, in order to carry out the underselling with a royal hand, without lack of anything. YHH must bear in mind that in this conjuncture every year between five and six hundred thousand guildens in cargo are necessary on the whole Coast, according to which YHH can form suitable cargoes. Especially ought we to be provided with "fundamental" goods such as lijwaeten, serges, copper work, and iron. The lack of the other assortments now and then cannot hinder so much. Till the arrival of the ships Hoope and Groningen, we have still for a long time had a want of the aforementioned kinds, so that we have not been able completely to carry out the underselling as required for the injury of the Party, which came difficult. Please to take in good part this admonition from YHHs' servant who does it for the out of zeal for the common good.

- Asks for a supply of ball; also medicines; and two wooden water "goten".-

§- He has temporarily appointed a sergeant to fill the place of the Vaandrig proceeding home; if THH approve the appointment he asks them to fix the salary.-

- The Vaandrig Andries van Vluch, proceeding home has quitted himself faithfully, and he recommends him for further service with the Company, which he also desires.- (p.16.)

- Similar recommendations as regards the Sergeant, and the Upper-Factor Abram de Bodt, who has traded for a long time in Angola whom he recommends for further service in the same Quarter. -

Herewith concluding, &c &c.

(sgd) Jan Jochems Sticker.

In Guinea at the
Fort Nassau. Adij
3 February 1634.

Original letter from J.J. Sticker to the Chamber Zeeland.
3 February 1634. (translated from the Dutch. WIC.oc.11.)

Honoured, worthy, wise, prudent and very
discreet Sirs, the Hon. Messrs the Directors
at the Chamber Zeeland, at
Middelburgh.

Honourable Sirs,

YHHS' acceptable letters of the 2nd and 3rd December 1633, besides the invoices of merchandise, lists of provisions, & other papers quickly arrived in my hands by YHHS' ship the Hoope on the 21st January 1634; having understood the contents, this serves as reply.

We were pleased to hear of the arrival of the ships Goude Zon, and Nassau, likewise YHHS' satisfaction at the return cargoes sent over,

The cargoes brought by YHHS' ship the Hoope, we find well assorted, but wish that somewhat more "hoofd" goods, such as "Leijtse saijen, goote nepten, root quispelijens" had been provided in accordance with the formulas we sent, for however high the underselling runs they might run they can be sold nevertheless with great profit, ...

The ship the Hoope came here at a particularly appropriate time, as we had sold out most of the principal goods, notwithstanding that we had economised (geminageert) in the sale of the same for quite two months, in order to be stocked against the arrival of the foreigners, but are now, thank God, again supplied for a time, especially with the arrival of the ship Groningen, on the 24 January 1634. We shall, as is our bounden duty, take care that YHHS' cargo is sold most profitably in accordance with the requirements of the time. We had wished that, as is customary, the purchase price of each kind of goods had been noted in order somewhat to regulate the sale accordingly, which will now have to be done according to guess.

(p.l.b.) The three soldiers have come to us well. I wish a larger number had been sent in place of the thirteen officers and soldiers who are going away, whose time has expired; but we have been obliged, as before, to employ seamen as the fort must necessarily be kept complete.

The Netherlanders of whom YHH write, who came here by with the wrecked French ship, and were sent over by YHHS' ship the Goude Son, this was done for certain considerations, firstly from Christian compassion, secondly in order to give them no cause to desert to DELMINA, which apparently they would otherwise have done, and would have done us much injury. Also had compelled the French captain, on the sale of his remaining merchandise

174.

1634.

foreigners from the Coast; for if one wishes to outdo anyone by fixing prices (~~merckt stellen~~) in order to cause them loss, it ought to be done with a royal hand without lack of goods, otherwise the underselling remains incomplete. About which it is a very necessary requirement that we are continually supplied with every kind of goods. If YHH will be zealous for this, I make so bold (~~hebbe goede moet~~) to get the foreigners from the Coast in due time for it is better and less injurious in comparison to run quickly than slowly through a fire. On the (p.3.) contrary, if the equippages, as has been customary before this, come here slowly it is to be expected that the parties will stay long on the Coast through some profits which they receive from one or the other goods. As this admonition is made from zeal for the common good I therefore request that YHH will take it in good part.

As the English also come here at considerable (~~vrij wat~~) expense through the freighting of large ships with many men, I consider that their profits on the GOLD COAST will be not large, but they obtain some advantage with the red wood which they trade at Seraliona in passing, which, as they say, makes good much expense. If the same red wood were desired in the Fatherland at a moderate price, we should be able to obtain it as well as they.

We have, since the departure of the French, been singularly successful, in that we have traded the port of ACRA alone, whereby large profits have been received, chiefly in the sale of the lijwaets and iron, which on each bende lijwaets in the last five months (naest vijf maanden herwaerts) varied differed 30a. (&c &c as in the letter to the xix).

- On the 18th December 1633 the large English ship departed from the Coast for Seraliona and England taking with her their Upper Factor ARENT DE GROOT, against his will ... (As in the same letter).

- Recommends the home going skipper of the Bruyn Visch for reemployment in the Bight which has often frequented. - *he*

- As to the general situation on the Coast, since the 1st July 1633, both as regards trade and the wars, he refers to his general letter addressed to the Assembly of the XIX. - Concluding herewith &c &c

(sgd) Jan Jochemsz Sticker.

In Guinea at the Fort Nassau,
Adj 3rd February 1634.

Extracts from a letter from Hans Propheet and Jan Joliet Factors, to the Directors of the W.I.C. at the Chamber of Seelant. Dated "Adij Pmo Feb.ao 1634 on the ship d'Hoop, before MOURE." (WIC.oc.11.)

- Report their arrival on the Coast of Guinea. Left ex patria with the E.I. ships on 10th December 1633. Arrived before COMENDE on July 20th January 1634, and on 21st before Mouré, after a prosperous voyage of 42 days, - "for the replemishment of the Coast which before our arrival was very destitute, as YHH will be able to see from the advices from the General, but now, with the arrival here also of the "Groningen" on the 24th ditto, is somewhat reinforced against the coming of any foreign nations.

Here we found lying before COMENDO, before our arrival, a small French ship from St Malo, having sailed out with a cargo of about 3,000 guildens, having on her 2 Netherlanders; having been in the river Serill Joens, and on the Grain Coast, where, according to their statement, they traded 20 "lasten" grain and some elephants' tusks. Here on the Coast they are "meest in de kidentie!"

The English have only one yacht lying before CORMANTIN with some "restant"; their "Supperentent", named ARENT JACOBSZ DE GROOT, a Neerlander, has departed to England against his will. What the cause is we can learn no direct report, it causes us and the Blacks some suspicion; it will be no injury for us.

As regards the trade here as also the state of the Coast, it is still good, praise and thank God; and it were desirable that the Coast were always supplied with merchandise as it is at present... "

... ..

"The three soldiers sent for the Fort were sent on shore on the 24th instant (sic. ulto?), but the General is very surprised that only three have been sent, as it had been previously written that six would be sent with each ship, as the ship Groningen has now brought, and ~~are~~ ^{are} now, through the great invasion (~~inwall~~) falling in (inwall) of the men, necessary at the Fort."

... ..

(End of 1634.)

==

Extracts from a letter from James Thompson and John Collier
to the Director of the U.S. Indian Service, dated 1834, and on this
subject, dated 1834, and on this subject, dated 1834.

... their arrival on the coast of China, with ex-
tracts from the U.S. ship on this date 1834, and on this
subject, dated 1834, and on this subject, dated 1834.
... after a protracted voyage of 45 days, -
"for the reliefment of the coast which before our arrival
was very destitute, as they will be able to see from the
advice from the General, but now, with the arrival here
also of the "Providence" on the 14th inst., is somewhat
reinforced against the coming of any foreign nations.
... we found 1200 before our arrival, before our arrival,
a small French ship from St. Louis, and sailed out with
a cargo of about 2,000 yokes, in view of her 8 yokes -
longer; having been in the river several weeks, and on the
Brazil Coast, where, according to their statement, they
traded 80 "lasts" of goods and some elephants' tusks. There
on the Coast they were least in debt, either
The English have only one yacht before COMANCHE
with some "restless" their "supper-station" named AM
JACOB DE GROOT, a heerlander, has returned to England
because he will that the cause is we can form no direct
report, it appears as if the blacks were suspicious if
will be no injury to us.
As regards the trade here, as also the state of the
coast, it is still good, peaceful and thick with ver-
tebrate that the coast (and a) filled with ver-
tebrate, it is at present...

... The three soldiers sent to the fort were sent on shore
on a path (indicated), but the General is very
surprised that only three have been sent, and it has been
previously stated that six would be sent with each ship.
as the ship "Providence" has now departed, and now, through
the great distress caused by illness in (indicated) of the
port, necessary at the fort.

(End of 1834.)

Resolutions of the States General. 1635. (SG.60. 584)

Sabathi the vi January 1635.

-New Order and Regulation for the W.I.C. (proposed by the Directors of the company) approved, after previous consideration and amendment.-

Note. In S.G.Liassen.WIC. 5772. is a Print of:
"Further Order and Regulation of the High Mighty Lords States General of the United Netherlands, in accordance with which all the inhabitants of the United Provinces shall be empowered to fetch wood, tobacco, and cotton, & all kinds of goods and merchandise falling within certain parts of the limits of the Charter ... "

The first Article thereof provides that ships of the aforesaid inhabitants shall be empowered to sail to the West Indies, to wit, the river Oranocque westwards along the coast of Cartagena Porto Bello Honduras Campesche the gulf of Mexico and the coast of Florida, together with all the islands situate within those limits; but for no reasons whatever shall they be empowered to navigate to the COAST of AFRICA, nor to New Netherlands, or elsewhere where the said Company has trade.

Martis the vi March 1635.

There stood within in the Assembly Mr de Voocht, Director of the W.I.C. in the Chamber of the Hage, who has delivered in to their High Mightinesses the Points upon which the Assembly of the XIX of the W.I.C. shall meet in Amsterdam on the 19th instant. Upon which being deliberated, is found good and resolved (~~verstaan~~) that the aforesaid Points shall be read tomorrow.

Mercurij the vii March 1635.

Are read at the Assembly the Points of Convocation (Beschrijvinge) upon which all the Chambers of the W.I.C. are convened (beschreven) in order, in conformity with the Charter, to send their deputies into the City of Amsterdam, towards the 19th instant. Is, after pre-deliberation found good & resolved hereby to request & depute Messrs Armen & Hyberts, on behalf of their Ho.Mo. to preside in the said Assembly, and together with the other members thereof to advise, deliberate, and conclude on the said Points as they shall find proper for the best service & welfare of the said above-named company.

(S.G. 5772.)

Points of Convocation upon which the
Chambers of the W.I.C. are convened

"Exhibitum 6 March 1635. in Amsterdam towards 19
Lectum 7 March 1635 to send deputies to
... resolve upon ... the following
Points of Convocation.

1.

-To bring invoices of shipments &c &c to ... Guinea,
... (as in previous paras 1.)-

2.3.4.

- Re Brazil and Curacao.

5.

As at the last Assembly of the XIX on the 9th December
1634 it was resolved to maintain ~~ten~~ on (onderhouden op)
the COAST of GUINEA some quantity of Blacks, will the
members be careful ~~te~~ (verdacht) to resolve where it shall
be possible to employ the same to the best service of the
company.

6.

↳ Brazil.

7.

-Delay in arrival of provisions there.-

8.

-Conservation of trade to ~~(op)~~ GUINEA, and ~~6p~~ Cabo Verde
Senegal, Gambia and Serlione.-

9.10.

-Shipping.-

11.

- "Recognitie" for prizes, wood & salt trade.

12.

And as apparently the General, Jan Jochem STICKER will
come home by the next ships from GUINEA, the members are
requested to pay attention to a suitable person who can
be sent thither as Second.

13.

- Brazil. -

xii May 1635.

Mr Graef van Culenborch presiding at the Assembly has now put before their Ho.^{mo}. that the Directors of the W.I.C., present, very urgently insist on having a squadron which might be sent to go and meet the return ships which are expected from GUINEA, for the W.I.C. Company. Whereupon being deliberated Ships from Guinea. and considered that the affairs of the Convoy. company must be well and truly cared for, it is found good and resolved to request & commission Messrs Herberts, Vosbergen, & Schaffer to communicate with His Excy. the Prince of Orange, about this and make report of his wise decision.

Sabatty xxiii June 1635.

Have appeared in the Assembly, the deputed Directors of the XIX of the WIC. accompanied by Jan Jochemsz Commdr Sticker. Sticker late Commander on the GOLD COAST Report. in Guinea, in the service of the afnmd Coy. ... (Report of the conquests in Brazil.) ...

Z ii October 1635.

-Points of Convention presented on behalf of the WIC. at the Amsterdam Chamber for the vi instant... placed in the hands of the deputies for the affairs of the WIC.-

Note. The P.of B. (in SG.5772) for the 6th October for meeting of XIX on Monday 8th October 1635 (22 paras in all) contain the following:

1. To bring invoices, lists &c. of shipments &c made to Pernambuco, GUINEA, West Indies &c.
20. To bring pertinent notes of what has been and is being done in their (Chambers) to (op) GUINEA, and further to resolve "hoe men het volk van't Fort NASSOUW best op haar eigen cost sal stellen, en wat noch meer soude mogen nodich sijn tot goede maintainue van deselve negotie."

Note. There are a number of resolutions of S.G. re WIC. but no more relating directly to GUINEA. Many refer to Brazil, the conquests there, administration thereof and trade there, with a long report by the S.G. deputies (Exhibitum 5 Oct.'35) on the question of opening the trade to Brazil or not, with the arguments pro and con : also about convoy dues.

Copy of a Statement enclosed in a letter to the S.G.
from the Chamber Amsterdam. WIC. dated 13 June 1635.

(SG.5772.)

"Cargo of the GUINEA ships
departed February 1635."

GOLD. M. onz. Eng.

Haerlem. 725- 2- 5

Hoop. 684- 4- 10¹/₄

Groningen. 681- 4- 0¹/₄

'T Postpaert. 55- 0- 2¹/₂

M. 2146- 3- 2

ELEPHANTS' TUSKS.

Haerlem. P. 1440 lb. 380³/₄

Hoop. P. 1480 lb. 35971

Groningen. P. 1416 lb. 35827

'T Postpaert. P. 1063 lb. 21665

P. 5399 lb. 131552³/₄

Haerlem. 157,964 lb. Grain.

372 lb. Benyn Pepper.

636 lb. "Root cooper."

From Pernambuco:

(End of S.G. Resolutions.)

Resolution of the Political Council BRAZIL. (WIC.oc.68.)

. Adj. 29 May 1635.

... Is read at the Assembly the letter written by the Directors at the Assembly of the XIX to us, and the proposed reply to be written to the points if required, and coming to the points concerning the secret Instructions sent to us by their Ho. Mo. together with their letter, namely La. A.B.C.; the matter is therefore ^{discussed} ~~much~~ ^{deliberated} pro. & con. (over & weder) and considered in writing, and unanimously judged that the present situation of the State here, and the war which we had in hand, did not allow us to distribute our force, and take in hand any new exploits; for these reasons, that we were not supplied with provisions in order to make up such an armada as was necessary thereto, and even had we them, we still could not at present spare any men to employ them on the same; - because the soldiers have more than they can do in the besieging of the two principal strongholds of Brazil, C. St Augustijn, and the Areijael, - ... -the scattered garrisons which cannot safely be reduced- ... -the risk of shortage of provisions for the subject inhabitants- ... &c, ... It is therefore finally not found advisable to open any other instruction than that marked with the letter A. (vide page 132 et seq. supra.) ...

Note. Reply to the above effect is embodied in a long letter of 15 June 1635, from Brazil to XIX. (WIC.oc.50).

Secret Minutes of the Assembly of the XIX. at Middelburgh, 1635. (WIC.oc.2.)

Veneris the 27 July 1635.

Is resolved that in case of the death of the General, POMPEO de la SALE, (which God forbid), his place shall provisionally be occupied by CLAES VAN YPEREN, and on his death or absence, that the Factors who shall then be on the Coast shall occupy the deceased's place and preside, by turns, monthly, beginning with the most senior Factor on the Coast, & so successively from month to month till further order from this Assembly.

... ..

Resolutions of the Chamber Zealand. 1635. (WIC.oc.22)

xii January 1635.

Is further concluded the report and reading of the letters from GUINEA, and others, and Mr Biscop has handed over all the papers and muniments, according to the Inventory, and is thanked for his trouble.

xi June 1635.

With the arrival home of the ships from Brazil and GUINEA, are read diverse letters & papers come from there.

xxvii August 1635.

The gentlemen for the trade were requested and authorised to make ready the cargoes for ~~(van)~~ GUINEA.

xxvii September 1635.

Are read the general and private letters from the General POMPEUS DE LA SALE, come from GUINEA, by the ship Middelburgh.

1 October 1635.

Is found good that the gold from GUINEA, ~~come~~ lately come by the ship Middelburgh shall be offered to the gentlemen "van de Banke" and to make a trial how high it will be possible to bring it.-Messrs T... & V.... being thereto deputed.-

Is resolved that the small ship "Eendracht," being prepared at Vere, shall be sent to GUINEA and Angola for Blacks.

xv October 1635.

- Resolutions on the Points of Convocation for the 6th October. (vide p.179 supra.) -The Chamber could not agree to any opening of the trade to Brazil.- On Point 20. it was decided to conform with the best advice,"en naerder te letten op te senden te Brazil, ende met de schepen van Guinea het gout."

xxii October 1635.

- Is persisted in foregoing resolution to send the ship Hope to Guinea, and to victual her for 21 months, and man with seventy "eaters".

11 November 1635.

-The ship Eendracht to be manned with thirty eaters, & victualled for 21 months.- For the third time persisted to send the ship Hope to Guinea.-

xix November 1635.
To the letter from the Assembly of the XIX that, for the preservation of the trade to ~~(of)~~ GUINEA is allowed to the Chamber of the Northern Quarter a subsidy of 45 thousand guldens, requesting that there may be sent to them from this Chamber, out of the Guinea gold, twice five thousand guldens and that promptly, is, after opinions being asked, resolved that the letter shall not be, as yet, replied to, but, against the next Assembly of the XIX, to order the deputies, as yet, to "difficulteren" the same (as was also done before).

xxix November 1635.

-An under-mate appointed for the ship Hope to GUINEA, at 122 p.m.-

vi December 1635.

- Resolved to send on the ship Hope to GUINEA, six soldiers, Netherlanders.

xiii December 1635.

Is read, approved, and closed the letter written from this Chamber to the general POMPEO DE LA SALE, in GUINEA.

Resolutions of the Amsterdam Chamber. 1635. (WIC.oc.14.)

Lunae 1 January 1635.
Present. (14 names, not copied.)

The Messrs Receivers "referen dat se proffitabelik &c", and is found good that their Honours shall provisionally bring into the Bank 120 marcq, tot betaeling van 3,000 guld. and if the Bank will not give more than they have previously offered, the Receivers are authorised to have the rest minted (munten).

... ..

Jovis the 4th January 1635.
And regarding the Guinea ship, that they should purchase their cargo and see to having it ready towards February, i. a.w. "syn E." proposition.

Jovis the 19 April 1635.
Being proposed by the gentlemen out of the Assembly of the XIX that since (mits) Subsidy for the equipping ships to the latest resolution to Guinea. taken concerning the purchase of the cargoes to GUINEA, Messrs the Northern Quarter request some subsidy, to which all the members appear to incline, except Zeelandt.

Lunae 23rd April 1635.
-Resolution to send the ship "Witte Leeuw" to GUINEA.-

Dominici the 10th June 1635.
-The letters from GUINEA having come by the ship Haerlem- Is read the general letter from the general JAN JOCHEMSEN STICKER, dated the 15 February 1635 to the XIX. Also one from POMPEIO DE LA SALE dated 15th February 1635 to the XIX. Also his Journal. Also one from general STICKER to the Chamber of Amsterdam dated 15 February 1635. Also one from Cornelis Dircksen, Skipper of the ship Haerlem, dated (sic).

Messrs Reach and Man are deputed to fetch and conduct hither General JAN JOCHEMSEN STICKER, who is at Texel.

Lunae 11th June 1635.
Cost of the "vermaecken" of the gold.
The Burgomeester to "informeren" regarding the Guinea Gold.
Gold from the "Postpaert".- from Guinea.

enquire

Martis the 12th June 1635.

To mint gold.

Mercury the 13th June 1635.

To let gold be minted.

Distribution of the gold.

Jovis the 14th June 1635.

To pay the men -Resolved to make up the accounts, and pay
from GUINEA. the men from Guinea "metten eersten".

Report of Mr General JAN JOCHEMSEN STICKER has made
General Sticker. verbal as well as written report of what
has happened on the Coast of GUINEA
during(bij) his time; and H.H. is accorded a document to
let his goods be fetched out of the ship, and is thanked.

Cargo for the The gentlemen of the merchandise are re-
ship to GUINEA. quested to further the cargo for the
ship to Guinea.

Lunae the 18th June 1635.

To report to their Ho. Mo. Messrs Conrardus & Van
the state of Brazil and Ceulen are requested to re-
GUINEA. port to their Ho.Mo.Lords
States General on the state
of Brazil & GUINEA, & to that end to take with them the
general Sticker, Smient(?) and the Pater.

Letters from Brazil & The Deputies who are deputed to
Guinea"te resumeren". the XIX are requested to resume
the letters come from Brazil &
Guinea, ... in order to see what ought to be put before
the XIX.

Jovis the 12th July 1635.

-A sub-factor appointed op Guinea, on the Witte Leeuw.-

Martis the 17th July 1635.

-The ship Haringh to go to Guinea.-

Jovis 19th July 1635.

To send the Second Is represented that it has to be put
to GUINEA. before the XIX to send a Second to the
Coast of GUINEA, whether the assembly
can propose anyone to that charge; for which admonition is
made of Claes van Yperen: Willem Janssen van Meeckeren:
Abel Pietersen: Claes Lemme(?) de Vogelaar.

186.

1635. .3831

Lunae 23 July 1635

Is read a letter from this assembly to the general POMPEIO DE LA SALE, and approved for despatch.

Jovis 23 August 1635.

The general JAN JOCHEMSEN STICKER is presented with a gold chain, and informed that he shall be given his account in settlement (afreckeninge)

Jovis the 27 September 1635.

Is read a letter from the general POMPEIO DE LA SALE from Fort Nassau dd 1 July 1635, to the Chr Zeeland: -also another of same date, addressee not stated- 'Also one from him of same date to Chr of Amsterdam-.

Jovis 18 October 1635.

As to purchasing iron for the cargo to be sent to GUINEA towards February next.

Jovis 8 November 1635.
Guinea Gold.

Jovis the 15 November 1635.

Read letter from this Chamber to the general POMPEIUS DE LA SALE dd (sic) November 1635. The deputies are thanked and requested to let the letter so proceed.

Veneris 23 November 1635.
Ducats from the Guinea gold.

Jovis 29th November 1635.

- The ship "Cameel" to be got ready to proceed to GUINEA.

(End of Res. Amst. Chr.)

Copy letter from the Assembly of the XIX. (WIC.oc.8. A book of copy letters)

Adij 12 November 1635.

To the General Pompeus de la Salle, on the Coast of Guinea.

Honoured, valiant, trusty,

Our last was on the 24 July which left by the ship Witte Leeuw from Texel on the 28th July 1635, as the ship Munnick- endam from the Northern Quarter left on the 20th July 1635, both provided with good cargoes in accordance with the formula sent so far as it has been practicable; which we hope will have come over well in due time. In the Mase is at present lying ready the ship named St Jan, and a yacht named (sic), which will put to sea with the first good wind. By the Chamber of Zeeland is being made ready the ship the Hope where the cargo has already been got together in order to be loaded at the first opportunity, and to put to sea. The Chamber of Amsterdam hopes also to have their cargo ready before the end of February or beginning of March in order to send it with a good ship as well as a "Legger" in place of the "Wapen van Amsterdam"; and so, in accordance with the resolution of the XIX last reported, the respective Chambers members despatch successively every three months a ship with good cargoes so "gedresseert" according to the formula as are to be obtained, whereby we hope that the Coast will be placed in such a position that YH will be sufficiently supplied to hold out against the parties who have, this year as it is reported to us, fitted out various ships from England. From France we hear of no equipage to YH's quarters. Your agreeable letters of the 1st July have reached us safely by the ships Cameel and Middelburgh with the return cargoes of gold/tusks sent, according to the Bills of Lading, from which we are well satisfied with the situation of the Coast. Also has been satisfactory to us YH's advice about the state and situation of the Castle DE MINE, which will be of service to us in due course, for the present being contented with it. Concerning the FONTYNSCHE [Fanti] disputes which still continue we hope they will quickly be put an end to, in which we trust YH is acting with diligence. We have been pleased to understand that the discontent (mis- noegen) of the King of COMENE ceases, and that the King of ACRA has again entered into a fresh agreement with YH, and promises to keep the English from there, on the condition that he shall receive his monthly custom when the trade shall begin brought into its former "train". We trust that YH will deal therein with him, as well as with all others, with discretion for the best service of the Company and for

[Fanti]

displeasure

the hindrance of our "partij."

That the Slesiger Lijwaten, come over by the last ships, were found so bad is because we had bought up everything that was then to be obtained in order to forestall the English therein, so that they have been obliged to make use of other kinds of lijwaten such as Spanish assortments and such like, which come to stand them much higher in price than ours. In future attention will be paid by the respective members to remedy the defects in lijwaten, sheets, and otherwise as much as possible. Concerning the needful necessities of lime "smee coolen" and otherwise for the Fort the respective members will in future provide them in the ships being despatched, and you have to expect a good supply of it by the "legger" from the Chamber of Amsterdam, which will come over with their next ship, as also the required shirts, breeches, & stockings and five wheels "voorgese". By the next coming ships we shall be glad to learn what arrangements YH has made about the men on shore in order to keep them at their own cost (op eigen cost) as we wrote to YH by ours of the 24 Jul7. The checking (weeren) of the private trade continues to be seriously recommended to YH as before. The respective members will here in this country ~~to hold~~ ^{do their best} ~~(houden)~~ ^{to keep} the people from the Coast who have previously been officers there and seek to abuse the Company by belittling (vermindering) of their offices.

In conformity with our previously given order, we hope YH will already have done something in the buying of Blacks (incoopen van de Swaerten), and as we ~~trace~~ ^{perceive} your zeal therein, we hope we shall be made aware from time to time of the good results therefrom, and information (licht) in order to carry it out better. Here in Texel already lies ready to sail the ship "Maen" supplied with suitable cargoes of "boegies" and otherwise; also ~~boeijen~~ ^{boegies} and water casks with some "lasten" beans for the benefit of the Blacks; everything in conformity with the lists sent you herewith by the Chamber of Amsterdam. Likewise also, their ship Eendracht is being prepared by the Chamber of Zeeland, which will also be provided, as before, with "boegies" and other necessities. What is required further for it, YH will supply out of the cargoes on the Coast. For this Blacks trade YH will need to employ there, on these ships as on shore, such persons as you shall know to be the most competent. We have also resolved to fit out from here two yachts to Cathou in order to cruise thereabouts; likewise we have given orders to our Councillors in Brasil to send two over from there also in order to cruise on the coast of Angola together, in

order to capture Blacks and other prizes. The two going from here, having completed their commission at their respective places, coming to YH. you will have to employ them further according to the instructions given them. About the planting of cotton & Benyn pepper, in the sowing of which you have already begun to make a trial, we will hope good fruit will come of it, which we shall be anxious to see. As to the further extension of those crops we shall act in accordance with what your good advise shall find for the most benefit of the Company, as we also entirely place ~~it with~~ YH the leaving of removing of the Lodge at LAGO, in which you can act according to your own judgement. The proposal made by YH about the departed ships, that all such residue of cargo as shall be found on the Coast on account of the respective Chambers on Pmo July 1636, should be placed in in separate inventories and assessed and "getrokken in eene masse" in order to keep account thereof under the title of General Residue, appears to us to be very convenient provided that with each ship leaving there for here an inventory of what is left over of the cargo remaining there is always sent over, so that the accounts of each ship can be orderly discharged and the general cargo in Guinea charged therewith, which would again be discharged out of the return cargoes produced out of the aforementioned cargo; but there must always be punctually and separately reported what came over for the same account.

About the signal of the arriving ships setting course for CABO CORSE we do not find the invention strange; and we will in future give our ships going thither "seijn brieven" in accordance with that proposal according to which YH will have to act in the future.

- They have received the letter from the Grave of Sonie, dated 5 March, from Congo, and send ~~copy~~ of their reply to be forwarded to him by some yacht going to Angola; and instruct him to endeavour to enter into a new alliance with him, and as to requiring hostages from him.-

Herewith, Honoured &
(sgd) G van Arnhem: J. Spaan: F. de Laet: Jean v.d. Poort:
F. van Voocht: D. Godde van der Burgh: D. Scherff:
In Amst: the 12 November 1635.

(End of 1635.)

Resolutions of States General. 1636. (SG. 61.585.)

Martis 18 January 1636.

Messrs Arnhem & Pauuw have notified their HO.MO. that, in accordance with their Resolution and commission, they intend to depart tomorrow to the Assembly of the XIX of the WIC. of the XIX of the WIC. at Amsterdam, requesting

to learn whether their Ho.Mo. have any further commands. Whereupon being deliberated is found good and decided to give the gentlemen good wishes on their journey; also to recommend the service of the country, and also especially that a good military chief may be sent to Brazil to command there.

Martis 29 April 1636.

-Heard the report of the Ho.Mo.s' deputies who have been in conference with the deputies of the WIC present, over the points previously delivered by them to their Ho. Mo. ... (The Points in SG.5772,-upon which the SG took decisions on 16 June, are 5 in number, of which No 3 related to Prolongation of Charter for 12 years after expiration of present Charter, with exemptions from convoy & other common "taxen", like as the Company is now enjoying.

Sabbati the 24 May 1636

-Read letter from Dirs of WIC from Amsterdam dd 22nd inst. requesting the SG to appoint deputies to Assembly of XIX to be held towards 1 June, upon Points of Convocation - 11 in number, of which No 5 was to examine the capitulation of Brazil: No 9, to consider sending a Second to Guinea. (on 31 May, Arnhem & Pauw deputed to attend assembly of XIX)

Lunae 4 August 1636.

-His Excy having approved the conditions of the appointment of Count Maurits of Nassau as Govr, Capt'n & Admiral-General over the places in Brazil conquered by the WIC, they were approved & ratified by the S.G. and Count Maurits who appeared, accepted the same. Here follow the conditions.- Apptmnt was for five years. (Count Maurits took the oath before S.G. on 23 August). (Salary fl,500 p m. & free table)

Jovis the 18th September 1636.

At the request made on behalf of the WIC at the assembly of the Ho.Mo. is, after previous deliberation found good & decided that Commission shall be "gedepescheert op" NICOLAES VAN JPEREN as General on the Coast of Guinea in place of POMPEO DE LA SALE; and Claes Remde Vogelaar, factor, now

departing thither, is charged and commissioned to administer the oath to the said VAN JPEREN in the name & on behalf of the S.G....

(Note. The commission from the S.G. to Nicolaes van Jperen, dated 18 September 1636 (copy in S.G.3251) as "Commander and Captain-General on the Gold Coast of Guinea" is in identical terms as those for Arent Jacobsen van Amersfoort of 22 November 1623 (q.v.) and for J.J. Sticker of 14 June 1630.).

Martis 25 November 1636.

Deputies of SG appointed to attend meeting of the XIX for 8th December (Monday). - (The Points of Convocation contain nothing for the Gold Coast, mostly re Brazil)

Secret Resolutions of the XIX at Middelburgh, 1636 (WIC.oc.2)

Mercury the 16 July 1636.

Regarding a Second at (op) GUINEA, is found good that on the death of Claes van Jperen, at present confirmed by the Assembly as General on the Coast of Guinea (which God forbid) the factors who shall then be on the Coast shall fill the deceased's place monthly, by turns, beginning with the senior factor, and so successively, from month to month, till further orders from this assembly.

Resolutions of the Chamber Zeeland at Middelburch 1636. (WIC.oc.22)

11 June 1636.

-On Point 9. of the P. of B. for 1 June, Hans Propheet suggested as Second for Guinea.

-Messrs ix xX October 1636.

-Messrs Dubelaar & Van de Velde deputed to go to Amsterdam to fetch the gold lately come from Guinea. -

xi October 1636.

-As to request of Chamber of Groningen to receive fl2,000 out of the gold come from Guinea, to pay for their equipage to Angola. -

Resolutions of Chamber Amsterdam 1636. (WICoc.14)

Jovis 28 February 1636.

-Mr Coenradus requested to urge on the SG. that some warships might cruise in the channel to look out for the Guinea and Brazil ships, and convoy them in safety.-

Jovis the 27 March 1636.

-The deputies for the accounts authorised to "despicieren op een Sieckentrooster op Guinea."

-The deputies for the engagement of the men are authorised to engage 10 German soldiers op Guinea, "mits geen dach gelden genietende!"

Lunae 14 April 1636.

Resolved that the deputies for the merchandise shall instellen the letters to Guinea & Cabo Verde.

Lunae 21 April 1636.

-Approved for despatch a letter ingesteld by the deputies of the merchandise to send to the General Pompeius de la Sale.-

Sabbati 7th June 1636.

The letters from Guinea, arrived here by the ships Gele Son & Waren v Minnuckendam, being brought up, are read as follows: One from J.S. Dolphyn, dd 3 Feb. 1636, on the ship Monnickendam factor at the Chamber of the N. Gr. therein 820 marks Guinea gold. One from Willem Janssen van Mekerem to Chr Amst. dato 1 Feb. 1636.

One from CLAES VAN JPEREN, provisional General on the Coast, in place of POMPEJO DE LA SALE, died there, dato 1 Feb. 1636 to the Chr. Amst.

-One from Pieter Reynerts, from the Noortsterre.-

One from Claes van Jperen, provisional general on the Coast in place of La Sale to XIX. 1 Feb. 1636.

Mr Vogelaer and the Receivers deputed to fetch the gold chest.

Lunae 16 June 1636.

-Heyn Claessen (from Guinea) requests 8 casks lemoensap, 2 with "gepeeckelde limoenen".-

Jovis the 3rd July 1636.

The commissibners of Guinea, having handed over a list of what ought to be sent to Guinea, they are authorised & requested to make ready the cargo as quickly as possible, & to ship them at end of August; & the commissioners for of the equipage shall ~~make~~ make ready thereto the ship Gele Son.

Lunae 21 July 1636.

It was found good to confirm Claes VAN JPEREN, provisionally appointed as general on the coast of Guinea, for a period of two years; and about a Second, to bring into the XIX the person of (sic), to be placed in a sealed letter if the Chmabers insist upon it.

Lunae 28 July 1636.

-Salary of Adriaen van de Does raised from f40.p.m. to f56 p.m. as Upper factor in Guinea, i a w Articul brief. That of three others to be f25 p.m. as sub factors on the Guinea coast.-

Sabbati 27 September 1636.

- Read: Letter, 22 June 1636, from Fort Nassau on the Coast of Guinea, from Claes van Jperen, to the XIX. Letter from Rutgert Lens from Guinea, n.d. Letter from Nicolaes van Jperen to Chr Amst, 21 June 1636 from Fort Nassouw.-

6. 13. October 1636.

-Re Guinea Gold.-

22 October 1636.

- Re Guinea gold.-

-Approved for despatch a letter to the General of Guinea, drafted by Mr Liebergen.-

24 October 1636.

-Re Guinea gold.-

11 December 1636.

-Approved for despatch a letter drafted by Messrs Liebergen & Man concerning the trade of the Negroes, & op de Coast of Guinea.-

(End of 1636)
=====

1634.

194A

[MS. A. 9. 51] April 19.

Cpy letter. Claes van Jansen. In Guinea at
Fort Nassau, to Comt Maunij of Nassau
& the Council in Pennambuco [Brazil]

Underselling in the trade induces more & more because ~~the~~
the English & some lately arrived Scots continue in it, from
which follows that both are a day decline very much. We
may hope that through the damage they suffer they will
soon quit the Coast.

D'Amora, since my last, has not yet obtained any
reinforcement of men nor relief in goods & provisions, though
the garrison in it is very small & continues to live poorly.
If we could now raise 3 or 400 men here it would be a
good opportunity to capture that Castle, for their Blacks who
have refused him protection of the Fort & promise, in the
want of any man coming, to render every assistance.

They are willing to give me some children of the principal
men in hostage as an assurance of fidelity upon the
conditions that they are paid some money for it & freedom
from the fate of their fathers of birth, which is of no
value to us, as their first fate is often consumed by the
soldiers in addition to their nation. If ye think cruel
spare 7-800 soldiers for a time, my request is that you
will attack them to us as soon as possible, in order, by
God's grace, to capture that Fort before the arrival of
a new Governor with men. Has preferable & serviceable

* Governor D. Pedro Mascarenhas had died
on 24 June 1634 & ~~Pedro~~ André
da Rocha Magalhães (Chief Constable

[Alcáide Mor] was acting.

this Castle would be for us is doubtless well known to ye Hon^{rs},
namely, that we could at once discharge the ships coming with
cargoes from the fallen land & let them depart which would
lighten the expenses & give us abundance of victuals.
Secondly, the Coast could be safely navigated & loaded and
yachts... Thirdly, we should greatly hinder the foreign traders
staying long on the Coast, as the chiefly trade only as
commission & obtain their wares at 50 m^{rs}. Moreover
we should have a Chief Fort in comparison with which the
new occupy - namely a redoubt.

of

If Yr Hon^rs resolve to send the men, as I hope, or that a body of soldiers whose time has expired come here on their way home, which could conveniently be done, will you please order your Commander to dispatch one of his smallest ships to me, in advance, as soon as land is sighted, in order to come to an agreement with the Munia Blacks, & to require hostages from them. Yr Hon^rs ought not to send less than 7-800 men, in case it should happen that the Fort were meantime provided with a new garrison, for in such case, because of its predominant strength, it could not be reduced with any small force, but in its present situation, easily. If we are not to expect any ~~small~~ force from Yr Hon^rs will you please inform the Hon. Gentlemen of the Assembly of Xix about it, in case they should then resolve upon some equipment. I shall also inform them of the present state of the Fort & of the Blacks' present disposition towards us.

[WIC. oc. 52] June 2. 1637. Letter. Count Mauritz of Nassau.
& the Council of Brazil, at "Reciffo de Pernambuco"
to the Ass: of Xix WIC. Another dam.

This being written so far, has arrived here the yacht
 "Wasende Mane" coming from Moure. . . . It brings us
 a letter from the General, copy of which we send Yr Hon^rs
 herewith, so that you may see how it is situated there. From
 that letter Yr Hon^rs can also see what the General writes
 about the Castle De Munia. It much annoys us that we
 did not know about it earlier when His Ex^{ty} came from
 the field & the rainy season began here, for then we could
 easily have spared 6-800 men from our troops, ~~so as~~
 to carry out that work & to have been back here
 against the [dry?] season.

Note. The following copy document has no date, but it was written sometime in June 1637 - after the 2nd June (the date of the above letter to the XIX) and before the 24th June (the date on which the expedition sailed from Brazil).

Instruction from His Excellency J. Mauritz Count of Nassauw etc, as Governor Captain- and Admiral-General over the Conquests in Brazil, together with the Honourable members of the High & Secret Council, For the Commander Jan Wendelsen and the ships and Officers under him, destined for this expedition, according to which they will have to regulate themselves.

(Summary translation from the copy in WIC.oc.52.-Papers from Brazil.)

Sailing from here, they shall set their course to the GOLD COAST of GUINEA, using their utmost endeavours to reach there as soon as possible.

Having descried the coast of Africa, they shall send in advance the swiftest yacht, with as few men as possible, in order to bring news of the fleet to the Honourable General, Mr CLAES VAN JPEREN, and to deliver our letter to him.

Forbidding the skipper and crew of the same yacht, when they shall come before MORE, to speak with anyone but the General of this exploit or of the ships which are following them, nor to let any of the men from the boat, by which he shall be landed, come on shore.

After despatching the yacht, the fleet shall hasten to get before ABINE and ASCSINE, but shall stay there so cautiously that they are not discovered from the shore, and the enemy be advised of our (sic) coming.

There they shall await orders from the Hon.General, Mr Claes van Jperen, according to which they will have to regulate themselves.

And so that everything is directed with the better order, the Commander, Jan Wendelsen, shall fly the flag from the main-mast (~~groote stenge~~), and the vice-commander, Dirck Janssen Oogel, the flag from the fore-mast, and Pieter Berbranse Ranck, the flag from the rear-mast, as rear-admiral.

At sea, to the Gold Coast, and in returning, they shall follow the signal-book (seijnbrief) ordained by the Assembly of the Nineteen, as otherwise the ships ~~on~~ the Coast will understand no signals, and by that alone will they-be-able it be possible to distinguish our & the enemy's ships, by day or night.

When the Hon. Colonel with the Commander shall find it advisable to assemble the general (breede) council, they shall let it be known with the usual signal, by flying the Prince flag aft, and firing one shot; upon which all the captains of the other ships shall at once come on board by their boats.

The general council, which shall resolve upon naval matters, shall consist of these persons: the Hon Mr Hans van KOIJN, Colonel and Commander of the military troops; the Hon Commander Jan Wendelsen; the vice-commander Dirck Janssen Oogel; the Hon. Rear-admiral Pieter Garbrantsen Rancke; together with the ships captains of the rest of the ships. In which assembly the Hon Colonel shall always preside and have the first voice. But any offences being committed by soldiers, the "Sergeant Major" shall have a seat next to the Colonel, and summon (?-assumeren) the military captains.

These ships and yachts shall make every possible effort to keep together, and not scatter upon forfeiture of all their pay, unless separated (~~sich versteeken~~) from the fleet without design, through pressing emergency (hoogen noot).

But in the event of anyone becoming separated from the fleet, he shall nevertheless pursue his voyage as quickly as possible to before Abiné and Ascsiné, and finding no ships there, shall proceed to before Moré, and there await orders according to which he shall regulate himself.

Having come to the Hon. General, Mr CLAES VAN JPEREN, these ships shall obey His Honour's and the Colonel's orders in everything, and with all their might help to carry out our secret ~~of~~ Instructions sent to the aforesaid General and the Hon Mr Hans van Kojn, Colonel; and obey in all points the General's and Colonel's ~~command~~ command in the Instruction ordained by us.

On returning from there, they need not remain together, but each shall use his utmost endeavours to come as soon as possible into the roads here before the Reciff.

manouized Meeting any "~~onvrij~~" ships on the way, they shall do their best to overtake and capture the same, provided they do not run too far out of their course and thereby become separated from this voyage.

Capturing any prizes, they shall take good regard that the captured goods are well taken care of and are placed in the hands of the Company and not stolen, or the Company defrauded. Also that all books, papers, accounts, letters and everything are well taken care of and handed over to us.

And so that the officers and soldiers outside the cabin (buijten de cajute) may know with what ration they will have to be satisfied, is hereby annexed the ration list of what one will have to eat on the same ships, namely

3 1/2 lb bread)
 1 lb meat)
 1 lb bacon (spek))
 1 lb fish) Each man, per week.
 1/8 "kan" oil)
 1/8 "kan" vinegar)
 1/4 "kan" spanish wine)

8 "kan" "Potspijs" for 7 men, per week.

And the men shall be "verdeelt aen Back" ende (divided into messes ?) and eat on the footing as is done when coming out of the Fatherland, without anyone having to claim the ration which they have received on shore here.

(Copy in Instruction from His Excellency J. Maurits
 WIC. oc. 52. Count of Nassou, etc, as Governor, Captain
 No date. and Admiral General over the Conquests of
 Vide note Brazil, together with the Hon. members of
 on p. 203.) the High and Secret Council, for the Hon.
 Gallant, Hans KÖIN, Colonel commanding the
 troops proceeding on the coming exploit.

The Hon Mr HANS KOUN (sic) Colonel being ordered to set sail with the ship on the coming expedition, shall set their course in order to reach the GOLD COAST of GUINEA so far as wind and weather shall permit.

As soon as they shall perceive the Coast, they shall send the swiftest yacht in advance, leaving on it, in order to cause no umbrage, as few men as possible, and by the same send to him our letter to the General, Mr Claes van Jperen, so that His Honour may be acquainted with the coming of these fleet ships, and so be able, in time, to come to an agreement with the Negroes of "ELMINA", and to take over hostages from them, and make ready all preparations in order to assist the troops these troops with his direction and means, to the utmost of his power.

And with the other ships shall proceed further to before Abiné and Aschiné, and shall there keep themselves as concealed as possible so that the enemy do not learn of our (sic) arrival.

And shall so remain waiting until the General shall have sent further order, in order to come together either there or elsewhere.

Having come together, they shall, with the General, take a succinct resolution in what manner they shall attack the

Castle ELMINA and attempt to capture the same, which is the design upon which this fleet has been fitted-out.

Whether the same should be done by surprise, assault or siege, we neither can nor will give any order here, as the gentlemen will best learn the situation there.

Therefore you shall there at once summon a council, in which shall appear the Hon. General, Mr Claes van IJperen, the Hon. Mr Hans Koun, Colonel and chief commander of the military troops, the "Sergeant Major" John Godlad, the Commander Jan Wendelsen, the Vice-commander Dirck Jansz Ogel, and the Rear-admiral Pieter Gerbrantsz Ranck, and shall further summon to it all such captains or chief-factors as are there present, or have the best judgement of the situation of the Castle and this exploit; in which council the General shall always preside.

The exploit on the aforesaid Castle will need to be planned with as great prudence as possible, so that the Company suffers no affront as previously.

If the fort has to be attacked with "ceremonien" they shall employ all possible means to overmaster the same, and not abandon it (daer van affscheiden), if practicable, until the same has been captured.

For that purpose they shall take care to occupy in time all advantageous places about the Castle, in order to overwhelm it as much as possible from within (van binnen).

And, for that purpose, employ the negroes of Moré besides those of Elmina, and take as many seamen from the ships as they shall find necessary, and employ the same on shore as they shall consider serviceable.

The exploit having well and happily succeeded, which may God grant and give,

Your Honours shall well garrison the Castle and provide it with soldiers from the garrisons at present there on the Coast, and, if it is necessary, ^{add to them} as many of these troops sent as they shall consider advisable.

And shall also provide the Castle with all necessary ammunition of war, as also victuals according to the supply which can be spared both on shore there or from the ships.

The Portuguese in the captured Castle, they shall transport whither the General, the Colonel, and the Council shall find good and shall judge can be done for the best service (omdienst) of the Company.

They shall strictly forbid, on pain of "cassatie en arbitrale correctie" all officers, sailors and soldiers to do any violence or molestation to the Negroes of that Coast, our allies; much less to carry away from there any of the same, without the knowledge of the General or Colonel.

After good success, which may God grant, they shall dispatch a yacht with advices to the Fatherland, in order to inform their Honours at the Assembly of the XIX of the success. As also, whether good or bad (which God forbid), a yacht hither, to Brazil so that we may know when we have to

expect the men back here, in order to regulate ourselves accordingly.

And the rest of the ships, except the "Mane" & "Eendracht", and all the men who shall not be necessary to garrison the fort shall be sent back hither as soon as possible,

Which also shall hasten their voyage to come to this Coast again, as much as possible, without waiting for the others, but each do its best to return to the Recife, as their speedy return is of the highest consequence to the Company.

Meeting any Portuguese or "onvrij" ships at sea, they shall do their utmost to capture the same and the inladen goods well secure, and in no way to diminish them, but faithfully hand over the same to us here with all books, accounts, letters, and papers, without making away with any of the same.

The Colonel shall be empowered, as often as he shall find necessary, to cause the war-council to assemble, in order to administer justice over all offences committed by his troops, and to devise such other military orders as the time shall require.

On the death of captains, lieutenants, and ^{en signat} vaandrigs, the Colonel shall provisionally place another in his place, who shall afterwards be approved by His Excellency, and provided with Commissions.

But in case any officer came to die after the exploit is done, he shall leave those places vacant until he shall have arrived here, in order to be disposed of ~~here~~ by His Excellency.

In case off a siege occurring there, any heavy works are ruined which have to be repaired (~~as best as~~) the General with the Colonel shall do the repairs (~~best as~~), taking care that all possible economy is practised, and making payment with the effects which they have there, such as wine, liquor, and money or gold, as can conveniently be done there.

"Copy letter written from Brasil to the General in Guinea."
"S"

(WIC.oc.52. No date. Vide Note on p.203.)

Honourable, honoured, wise, very prudent Sir,
Your Honour's very acceptable letter came into our hands by the ships "Halve Maen", Captain Jacob Jansz Blaeu, and the "Eendracht", Capt'n Jan Cornelisz, on the instant (sic) together with the negroes sent by both of them, of which the "Halve Maen" has delivered on shore heads (sic) the rest having died on the way. The "Eendracht" has delivered heads (sic); who have all come here at the more convenient time, as we had, shortly before, made a commencement with the sale of the confiscated "Ingenhos" - (meaning, presumably, "sugar mills") - on behalf of the Company, who have thus found very ready and capable purchasers, and a great number of ~~negro~~ negroes are required in each "Ingenho". ^{last} They have therefore come here at the highest market, those sent by these ships having realised (gegouden) 120, 130, 140, 150, "realen van achten" each; which can serve somewhat for YH to regulate yourself accordingly; ~~but~~ although we do not think that they will always reach to those high prices, but will easily keep the market, on an average great and small, above or about one hundred "realen van achten" each, which will give notable profits for the Company. YH may therefore well devote all your energies to making this market brisk, and promote it "langs soo meer."

The yachts "Halve Maen" and "Eendracht", by which these negroes came over, we have, in accordance with YH's letter, had repaired and ~~re~~ supplied as well as possible; if not as we would have liked, to have done, at least according to what our supplies would allow.

cosnes
We have previously captured, a supply (~~partij~~) in certain prizes, a supply (~~partij~~) of "boesjes" and beads, which we have sent to the Fatherland with other cargoes serviceable on your Coast, and they will, no doubt, come to YH. At present we find nothing in our warehouses with which we can serve YH in the trade there; if we obtain any thing we shall seize the opportunity to send provide YH with what is of service there.

We have seen and considered YH's letter regarding EL MINA, and as the state of the same has every appearance & probability of our being able to carry out something there, and finding our affairs here are now also in a state to allow us to send the number of soldiers required by YH., our enemy being now driven entirely beyond the limits of Parnambuco and this Northern Brazil, and so weakened that we have nothing to fear from him, and from letters intercepted on prizes coming out of Portugal, having very credibly

and certainly learnt that little or no preparation or equipage is destined ~~for~~ here hither.

We have therefore resolved to comply with YH's request to with eight hundred soldiers, commanded by the Hon. valiant Mr Hans van Koiijn, Colonel of a regiment of infantry in the service of the Company here, who will come to YH in 9 ships to wit, "Amersfoort", "Goude Sonne", "Neptunis", "Groenwijff", "Rotterdam", "Sperwer", "Parnambuco", together with the ships "Halve Maen" and "Eendracht", which we have victualled for all the men for the period of six months, and furnished with artillery and every kind of munition of war and "train" necessities, according to what we have been able to judge will be needed there, as YH will be able to learn further from the lists given to the Hon. Colonel.

We have given orders to the same to proceed as quickly as possible on their voyage to the Gold Coast, and, as soon as they shall discover the Coast, to send the swiftest yacht to YH. with this our letter, in order that, being informed of this force, you might make all arrangements by which the same might be assisted by YH's direction and means in the carrying out of this exploit, and have time to treat with the negroes of EL MINA, in accordance with YH's letter, and to get them on your side, and, by receiving hostages from them, to be assured of their good intentions and fidelity.

We have given orders to the Colonel and the fleet with him to keep themselves out of sight before ABINE and ASCHINE, in order not to be discovered before they shall have orders from you where they shall come to you, or you to them; in order together to resolve in what manner it shall be found advisable to commence the same exploit, to appoint to each one his duty, and what further pertains thereto.

What we have thought that we could propose here, YH will see from the Instruction given by us to the Hon. Colonel, a copy of which we send herewith.

The rest, concerning the command of the exploit, we can prescribe nothing to YH. but leave the same to YH's experience, knowledge, and prudent direction; praying the Lord God to grant His blessing to YH and the whole force, and to favour them with victory.

The Colonel, whom we have placed over the troops, is an honourable and discreet man, we shall therefore have no doubt that you will be able to agree very well together, & treat each other with due respect, and with blessed harmony, for the good of the Company, and will consult each other in the carrying out of this exploit, and help each other in its execution with combined zeal and courage.

We have sent everything according to our supplies, and among other things in which we have found lacking or a

scarcity of is one thing which we think can be repaired, and there, namely sheets, a matter of small importance, but of which we have great lack. Will YH therefore, please send us, when the ships return here, as many of the sheets as are discarded (uitgeschoten) there as can be raised, were it up to a thousand or more sheets (slaplaekens), as our large garrisons and armies in the field consume much. When, on the capture of EL MINA, YH shall assume the command of the men who shall remain in garrison there, we wish to recommend to you - as we have also proposed and very highly recommended to the Colonel - to garrison that Castle with no English, Scotch, or French nationalities, but to order only Netherlands or (High) German soldiers and officers for the garrison; for reasons of State, easily to be guessed by YH.

After the good, or ill success (which God forbid), we have ordered, in the secret Instruction, that the ships sent on this exploit and belonging to this Coast must be sent back here as quickly as possible, with all the soldiers sent on them, except any that may be found necessary to remain for the garrison of the Castle there; which we also wish strongly to recommend to YH, as in the month of November, we intend a certain exploit here, for which we shall have very urgent need of them.

As we have not been able here to supply the ships "Halve Maen" & "Eendracht" with the proper boats or pinnaces, will YHH. consult together whether these ships, on departing again from there, will be able to spare any boats without placing them in remarkable danger, and, if the same can be spared, where they could be kept, in order to serve on the Coast there, and to further the trade. Herewith &c, (sgd) J. Mauritz, Grave van Nassau: Mathys van Ceullen: Johan Gijsselin: Adriaen van der Duse. Superscription, Hon. Hond. Wise, Prudent Sir, Mr. Nicolaas van Jperen, General of the Coast of Guinea, &c.

Agrees. (with the original)

(sgd) D. (?) Carpentier.

Extracts from an original letter from Count Mauritz and the Council of Brazil to the Assembly of the XIX of the W.I.C. dated "the 25 August 1637. Recife."

(WIC.oc.52.)

Honourable, Honoured, Wise, Very Prudent Sirs,

(p.1.) Our last was dated the 2nd June,

(p.1.back) In our last we advised Your Honours what papers we had from the General of the Coast of Guinea, Mr Nicolaes van IJperen, and sent YHH a copy of his letter, in which YHH see what he writes of the situation and state of EL MINA, and what he requests from us for the capture of the same.

All of which, being ripely deliberated by us; and EL MINA being judged a place of great importance for the Company, which well deserved to be conquered; and we, having considered also that there were still three winter months before us (voor handen) in which we could not do anything on the Coast here; and the summer season having come we should never nevertheless not be supplied, nor be in a position to take in hand the capital exploit; but that the subsidies on which it depended (daerom gesteld) must first be awaited from the Fatherland, which, if ready were not accustomed to be sent in the spring; so that already before we could get in order for that, we should have time enough to take such an exploit in hand; having also learnt, with sufficient certainty, from the letters of the captured prizes that neither in Portugal nor in Spain was any equipment being made anywhere, nor, apparently, was any assistance or fleets to be sent hither.

We have therefore resolved, in God's Name, to take in hand the exploit against EL MINA, and to employ our unoccupied time and men there, and have destined for it these nine ships and yachts, "Amersfoort", "Goude Son", "Neptunis", "'tWapen van Rotterdam", "'tGroene Wijff", the captured yacht named "Parnambuco", and the "Sperwer" of Delft, and besides them, the yachts the "Halve Maen" & "Eendracht" which had previously arrived here with negroes; having on them about four hundred sailors.

For these ships we have drawn up a ration list according to the scantiness of our supplies, and, in accordance with the same, had the same ships victualled, above their own men, for 800 soldiers more, altogether about 1200 men, for the period of six months.

We have appointed to command over these troops the Hon. Mr Hans van Kuyn, Colonel, and next to him the gallant Johan Godlad, Sergeant Major over the military troops, and the Hon. Jan Wendelssen, as Commander over the seamen and

ships: but the chief command, when they shall come to the Coast of Guinea, will remain with the Hon. General of the same Coast; everything in accordance with the Instruction drawn up for this exploit and the letter written to the General, copies of both of which are transmitted herewith.

With this order, this squadron and men have set sail from these roads on the 24th June. May the Lord God bring them to the Coast prosperously and with healthy men, and assist the exploit, and grant us victory, for His Name's sake, the welfare of the beloved Fatherland, and of the General Chartered West India Company. Amen.

~~(The above letter is signed by "Maurice de Nassau" and M. van Ceullen: Johan Ghijselin: Adriaen van der Dusse. The fleet of ships, and men sent to the Castle De MINA, we hope will, by this time, have taken the exploit in hand, the victorious tidings of which may the Lord be willing to grant us. We are expecting the same back, with God's help, towards November; as we have very earnestly recommended them to proceed back hither as quickly as possible, so that we might be able to employ them again, against the good season (tijt).)~~

~~(The above letter is signed by "Maurice de Nassau" and M. van Ceullen: Johan Ghijselin: Adriaen van der Dusse. The fleet of ships, and men sent to the Castle De MINA, we hope will, by this time, have taken the exploit in hand, the victorious tidings of which may the Lord be willing to grant us. We are expecting the same back, with God's help, towards November; as we have very earnestly recommended them to proceed back hither as quickly as possible, so that we might be able to employ them again, against the good season (tijt).)~~

(p.15) The fleet of ships, and men sent to the Castle De MINA, we hope will, by this time, have taken the exploit in hand, the victorious tidings of which may the Lord be willing to grant us. We are expecting the same back, with God's help, towards November; as we have very earnestly recommended them to proceed back hither as quickly as possible, so that we might be able to employ them again, against the good season (tijt).

(The above letter is signed by "Maurice de Nassau"
M. van Ceullen: Johan Ghijselin: Adriaen van der Dusse.

Extract from an original letter from Johan Ghijselinx to the Directors of the W.I.C. dated "Op/8 Recieff ~~---~~ (4) *Ole India* / De Phernombuco, the 25th August Ao 1637! (WIC.oc.52)

(Note. The letter ends "YHH's good friend and colleague", so Ghijselinx was evidently one of the deputed Directors sent to Brazil.)

Hon.Hond,Wise,Worshipful, Prudent Sirs, andworthy brothers,

On the twenty-fifth ⁽²⁴⁾ June set sail from here a fleet of nine well-mounted ships, provided with eight hundred soldiers and four hundred seamen, to the Coast of Guinea, under the command of the Hond,Gallant Mr Hans Koun, our new Colonel, and the Sergeant Major Bongersen, Skipper Jan Wentelsen,Admiral, and Dirck Hoogel,Vice-admiral. May God Almighty grant that the design on the Castle de MINA, or any other convenient stronghold there may well succeed; should there be, "~~Buijten teijesol~~" (2) an ~~unexpected~~ victory, for the Company in these times, "~~en daer in onderhaelt~~ ~~veel verlegenheit~~". *is particularly concerned in it*

Extract from the copy Minutes of the High Council of Brazil. (WIC.oc.68.)

The 18th October ~~1636~~ 1637. Dominici.

News of the capture of de MINA.

On this day arrived here Capt'n Dallinge, coming from Cabo St Augustijn where he had arrived by the yacht the "Brack", sent in advance from the fleet under Colonel Hans van Koin, with letters from the Colonel aforesaid and the General Claes van Yperen, in which they communicate to His Excellency and the High Council the success of the exploit on the Castle St George DEL MINA for which he and his troops and fleet had been ~~composed~~ *(uitgemaakt)*. To wit, that they had come from Small COMENDO on the 19th August. On the 23rd ditto had sailed to CABO DE CORSSO, and on the 24th landed there; on the 25th ^{having} marched and arrived before EL MINA. Where, in place of the negroes of de Mina as our friends, as the General had advised, the same, to the number of a thousand men, from their ambush, ^{falling} upon our men with their spears and knives, intrepidly came upon ~~out~~ the the troop of muskets without regarding the firing. Some of our men were killed - among them the Lieutenant Guillaume Jumeau, who had commanded the van-guard who were all

named de Tan

musketeers from all the companies, - whom they at once decapitated. But, meantime, many of them being also killed the second division also approached, commanded by the Major John Godlad, called Bongarson, as also the Colonel Hans van Koin, commanding the rear-guard, upon which the negroes took to flight, although they afterwards two or three times fell upon our men again, but their fury had cooled, ~~and our men~~ our men having now already occupied the vantage place of the second hill. From the Castle ^{meantime} there was a heavy fire, which did some damage. That night they cut a way and came on to the hill which commands the Castle. There they planted a mortar, and made a battery on the 26th ditto. On the 27th, two metal guns were planted there. The mortar threw too short because the grenades were too small; but the cannon functioned well. On the same day they demanded the surrender, to which the answer was a refusal. The second messenger was not admitted, so that one "cargieerde" with four guns and continued musket-fire the whole night from the second hill, so that no-one could venture on the walls. Thereupon, on the 28th, the enemy negotiated (geparlementeert) and agreed, and a company marched in. What was found therein appears from the lists transmitted. In the accord, it was agreed to transport the Spanish soldiers by one of our yachts to the Island St Thomé, the island in the Bight. The Castle was left garrisoned with 120 men under the Captain Walraven Malburgh. The rest were immediately embarked to come hither. On this joyful news, ~~and the Predication, yet~~ to-day, told that they shall direct their prayers to a thanksgiving.

Further extracts from the Minutes of Council of Brazil.

(Ibid, ut supra)

The 26th October 1637. Lundi.

To-day arrived here the ship "Rotterdam", having also been on the expedition before DE MINA, with the companies of Captns Valdth(?) & Corff.

Also arrived here in evening the ship "Neptunus" from Delft, likewise coming from DE MINA, having on board the company of Abraham Wrecht(?) & a part of Captn Dallinge's company.

The 30th October 1637. Veneris.

There arrived here in the roads the ship Amersfoort coming from DE MINA, with which also arrived Colonel van COIJN, who, coming on shore was welcomed by cannon fire from the forts and ships, and met on the beach, and congratulated over the victory obtained through his command.

On 6th November 1637, the ship "Groen Wijff" arrived from the expedition to Guinea, being the last expected.

Extract from copy letter dated "the 17th November 1637, of Recife." (The copy has no signatures nor addressee, but it is presumably from Count Mauritz & Council to the Assembly of the XIX.) (WIC.oc.52.)

Hon. Hond. Supremely Wise, Very Prudent Sirs,

Although we have the ships Nassau loading in Paraiba, and the Niovan here, which will quickly follow this, and by the same are writing very amply about everything concerning this State, nevertheless we ~~cannot~~ are not willing to let this opportunity pass without shortly informing YHH of our successes.

In our last we communicated to YHH how, on the letter from the General of the Coast of Guinea, Claes van IJperen, we had fitted-out (uitgesteld) a troop of about eight-hundred soldiers under the command of the Hon. gallant Hans van Coijn, Colonel, and sent the same, on convenient ships and yachts, to the Coast of Guinea to capture the famous Castle St George Del Mina.

So is it that, on the 18th October last, arrived in the Cabo St Augustijn the yacht Parnambuco, which belonged to the squadron of the above-named ships, bringing letters from the Colonel aforesaid and General van IJperen that the Lord God had so well blessed the arms of the West India Company before EL MINA that the Castle with all its appurtenances had been captured, and brought under obedience to the West India Company. And matters had happened in the following wise manner.

Our ships having come to the Coast of Guinea, stayed before ABINE and ASCHINE, and advised the General of their arrival by a yacht, expecting that the General would come to them in order to resolve together how matters should be planned, but as, ~~through contrary winds and currents,~~ they did not hear of ~~(the General)~~ the General who was ~~delayed~~ held up by contrary winds and currents, they sailed further to MORE, where they spoke with the General and together resolved; and our men, having landed on the 24th August, and marched to de MINA, the first division or "verloren" troop being musketeers (vuurroers) led by Lieutenant Guillaume Jumeau, named Le Tan; The second division by Major Jan Godlad, and the last by Colonel Hans van Coijn. When our van troops had now come ~~as~~ far as under the cannon shot of the Castle, near a small village of the negroes of de MINA, the same negroes, about a thousand strong, fell upon the same, with a frightful yell, out of the ambush in which they lay, with the utmost intrepidity, without giving the least heed to the firing, seizing the men out of the

troop, and cutting off their heads with great celerity, so that although the second division quickly came up to their support, a part of them had nevertheless already been cut down (neder gemaect); and things were so situated with that troop that if it had ~~not~~ not been formed of old and practised soldiers, they would again ~~(they are should, it could)~~ have had a miserable day.

The second division coming up, relieved the first, although the negroes still stood firm amusing themselves with cutting off heads, over which many of them also were shot down and wounded; and our men coming up faster, the negroes took to flight. Afterwards the negroes twice more made a sally upon our men right up to the barrels (trompen) of the muskets, but were so received that their ardour was cooled.

After that our men had most to do with those of the Castle who, during this fight, had ~~ke~~ fired heavily with their cannon. Our troops at once took possession of the places of advantage on the hills which commanded the Castle; and planted a battery on the highest hill, from where they so incommoded those of the Castle that no-one dared show himself on their bulwarks, whereby they took fright.

And when they had been summoned the second time, they surrendered the Castle and ~~every~~ everything appurtenant thereto, and marched out of it, without arms, were embarked in the ship "Groen Wijff" and sent to St Thomé in accordance with the articles of accord, which YHH will have to expect with our more ample letter, ~~as also~~ together with the lists of artillery and ammunition which was found in it in reasonable quantity.

The Castle being captured, it was resolved to leave in garrison there Capt'n Malburg with his company, 120 strong.

About which company YHH will have to see about ordering whether they shall remain there or not. We shall, provisionally close their accounts in the books here, up to the day on which they were placed in garrison there, so that their accounts, from that day onwards, may be kept there.

All necessary orders having been given there, our men embarked again on the 29th August, so that this work was carried out in the time of six days.

And, as they were ordered in our Instruction, in the return each did its best to reach this coast as speedily as possible. So, as has been said, the yacht "Parnambuco" first arrived in the Cabo St Augustijn on the 8 18th October and all the other ships successively, the last of which was the "Groen Wijff" which had brought the soldiers of de MINA to the island St Thomé, which arrived on the 6th November, so that we now have all the ships & men back.

And ~~so~~ this conquest has been made without any delay or loss of time, and they could not be employed here in the

winter season, and having returned at the right time to be employed on other affairs here, they have, likewise, been immediately employed again.

His Excellency sends herewith a small map, being a sketch plan of the situation of the Castle DEL MINA, so that YHH may be able to judge the position of the same, from it, for it has been done to perfect scale.

(Notes. The above sketch map is not in this file, but it is, presumably, the same as that enclosed in Count Mauritz's letter to the States General of the 16th November 1637, post p.217.)

There is no fuller report, promised in the above letter, in this file; but in the same file (WIC.oc.52) are the following copy documents:

- (1) Copy letters from Claes Van Yperen to Count Mauritz & the Council of Brazil.

"Copy"

Serene, Weel-born, Prince, and Honoured, Respected, Wise, Prudent Sirs,
Gentlemen,

In order to make known to YHH our victory which, through God's guidance and salutary blessing, we have enjoyed, we are despatching the yacht "Phernambock" to YHH as quickly as possible, and, by it, report shortly that after YHH's ships had arrived before ACHENE on the 11th August, and had made me acquainted with this on the 3rd August by one of their yachts, they first came here before COMANY on the 19th ditto - through the fruitless return of canoes and the lack of land winds for the yachts to come up - where, having consulted together about the situation of the Castle and the most advantageous places, we resolved to land at CABO CORS. This was done on the 24th of the same, marching the next day to before ELMINA where - although we were attacked by the greater part of the MYNSE Blacks (whom the Portuguese, through the our ships lying so long before ASSCHENE, had forced to their side) - our army, (after they had put them to flight in great confusion) camped (ter neder voechden) on an advantageous hill; from where, the next day, (having, in the night, had a suitable way made up to the hill of St JAGO) we marched

In order to bring the news of this happy victory to the Fatherland, the yacht "Sperwer" is being despatched thither by us. God^{at} grant that the same may arrive there safely; and take YHH into His gracious protection so that YHH may continue long in health, and that your efforts may succeed for the prosperity of the beloved Fatherland.
Dated 2nd September 1637.

~~These are the lists of the munitions of war, the number of slaves, and otherwise, also the agreement entered into now come herewith, as not being ready, they could not be enclosed in my last.~~

The lists of the munitions of war, the number of slaves, and otherwise, also the agreement entered into now come herewith, as not being ready, they could not be enclosed in my last.

~~We will send to YHH, by the Colonel, the sheets which are still unsold here, amounting to 7- to 800 pieces.~~

We will send to YHH, by the Colonel, the sheets which are still unsold here, amounting to 7- to 800 pieces.
3 September 1637. At the Castle de Mina.

These two foregoing are copies of those we have sent to to YHH by the yachts "Halve Maan" and "Pharnambock", and as the Colonel now intends to set sail tomorrow, we will only

say that we are sending to YHH by him 800 pieces sheets. If there had been more we would have sent 1000, the number ordered by YHH.

Through lack of victuals we have not been able to provide for the crew of the "Halve Maan" for more than three months, so that YHH should provide for them on their return hither (likewise the "Hoop"). With which concluding, we again commend YHH to the gracious protection of the Lord.

Your faithful (geaffectioneerd) servant,
(sgd) Claes van Jieren.

Dated 5th September Ao 1637.

At the Castle de Mina.

(2). "Copia copiae."

on the 30th August

Accord conceded to those of the Castle ELMINA, upon which they have marched out of it, about 180 strong, together with women and children & 12 slaves: shipped to St Thomé in the ship the "Groene Wijff" from the Northern Quarter.

Firstly is consented to that all of you may freely and unharmed enjoy ~~li~~ your lives.

Secondly is allowed, and care shall be taken that all women, both white and black, shall ~~not~~ be violated by any of our men.

Thirdly is permitted that they shall march out with their clothing, except gold, silver, coined or uncoined, merchandise or slaves; all which slaves shall be delivered into our hands.

Fourthly they shall be allowed to take with them all Church ornaments, except those of gold ~~and~~ silver, as is provided in the third Article.

Fifthly is also consented to that all Portuguese, Mullattos, together with their wives and children shall be brought to St Thomé with proper provisions.

Sixthly Herman is conceded and assured of his life.

Sevently the Governor shall be bound on this day to march out, and to deliver up the keys, together with all the goods arms and munitions of war to the person appointed by us for that purpose.

Eightly that all soldiers shall be obliged to march out without standards or arms.

This above written is our exact ~~and~~ resolution and intention, which we shall maintain, and you will also be bound to keep the above written Articles in the manner put forward, upon pain, if anyone shall act contrary to the same, that we shall be free and released from all the same Articles; and we wish these above written Articles shall be complied with within 2 hours, ~~so that we wish to~~ because we wish to march in with our soldiers.

"Copy".

(3)

artillery &
 List of the cannon, munitions of war,
 found in the Castle de Mina, the 2nd
 September 1637. (WIC.oc.11.)

Metal guns mounted on their gun-carriages.

		Quintalen (100 kilograms)	
1 gun firing	12 lb iron weighing	28 - 0 - 0	
1 ditto	10 lb	26 - 0 - 0	
1 ditto	10 lb	21 - 3 - 8	
1 ditto	8 lb	25-61	
1 ditto	8 lb	18 - 1 - 8	
1 ditto	8 lb	25-12	
1 ditto	5 lb	19-62	
1 ditto	5 lb	18-73	
1 ditto	4 lb	14- 0	
6 ditto "camer stucken"	10 lb stone presumably	20- 0	
2 ditto "	20 lb stone, likewise	25- 0	
1 ditto without carriage	10 lb stone as afsd	- - -	
2 ditto intact	10 lb stone	- - -	
8 metal "Basseyn(7)	8 lb iron "sonder Camers Camers"	7 - 1 - 3	
3 ditto	1 lb "		
5 ditto	2 lb "		
5 metal "dubbele Haacg"	firing 1/6 lb iron.		

Outside the Castle in the Chapel
 & one near the Chapel.

3 metal "Bassen" 8 lb iron mounted on their carriages.
 with their "Camers".

59 iron ball	a 18 lb	
28 ditto	a 15 lb	
206 ditto	a 12 lb	
113 ditto	a 10 lb	
168 ditto	a 8 lb	
118 ditto	a 7 lb	
146 ditto	a 6 lb	
29 ditto	a 5 lb	
94 ditto	a 4 lb	
111 ditto	a 2 lb	
142 ditto stone ball	a 20 lb	
161 ditto	a 10 lb	
158 cartridges a 6, 8 &	12 lb	
156 kegs powder	a 60 lb each.	Total 9360 lb
10 cases ball	a 150 lb each.	Total 1500 lb
6 kegs saltpeter		
1 half full sulphur.		

- 206 Dutch muskets)
 12 ditto barrels)
 36 Bandoliers)
 60 "Spanish Lontroers") All old & unservicable.
 7 "Porte blessen")
 36 Spanish swords)
 6 Baggers)
 5 Dutch swords)

 2 small bells hanging in the Castle
 2 copper mortars
 2 pieces metal
 1 piece rosin
 7 axes (bijlen) without handles
 12 iron spades without handles
 28 mattocks without handles
 2 crowbars
 4 iron hand-spikes
 8 small saws
 18 small bells without clappers
 33 boat leads each reckoned at 100 lb
 7 rolls lead sheeting
 300 "slaafjes staal" (Slave irons (?)) each 2 foot long
 10 rods flat iron.

 154 slaves, of which 104, both men & women, were kept
 for the Castle's service.

 37 pounds silver, being Church ornaments, consisting
 in chalices, candlesticks, lamps & otherwise.

Note. In WIC.oc. 52. are also:

10 December 1637. Letter from Colonel H.v KOIN, ~~to~~
 at "Reciffe in Pernambuco" to the XIX. and
 15 December 1637 Letter from Count Mauritz (Maurice)
 at Antonivaz in Pernambuco to the same: both about
 the Colonel's promotion and salary. The Colonel's
 letter is sealed with his signet ring ~~(which is)~~, with
 a crest- which has no resemblance to the Coat of
 Arms on the walls of Elmina Castle.

1637.

Letter from Council Ministry to the States-General.

"Written the 16th November 1637,

received the 9th March 1638.

[upon which no resolution was taken"]

Sirs, my Lords

I have no doubt that you will have received mine, and by them heard the state of our country, which we still possess, God be praised, in good peace; and we are making a quantity of sugar. But from failure and want of other required necessities we have not managed to undertake our plan. Nevertheless, rather than do nothing, we have found good to send to GUINEA, Colonel KOIN with 800 soldiers and 400 sailors, embarked in nine ships, to besiege the Castle de Mina; who, having set foot on shore, encountered 7000 armed Negroes near that Castle, who attacked them very furiously, thinking to meet men such as some time ago. Notwithstanding that they were received as they ought, they killed ~~the Governor and a number of~~ a Lieutenant ~~and~~ 50 "vyyerroers", who were marching before our troops; ~~and~~ ~~some of the men were killed and some were wounded~~. After having made the battery, and fired fifteen or twenty broadsides from the cannon, the said Castle was summoned, and surrendered the next day. An unheard-of and incredible thing when one comes to consider the strength of this place; having a double moat of 40 feet depth, cut in a rock; as you will see by this plan. There is no means of approach nor of mining; so that it must be confessed that it was God alone who has put this place into your hands. A solitary hill, upon which we have had a small fort made, commands the Castle. Nevertheless, there is a river between the two, so that if the Governor had feared the cannon fire, it had only been necessary to descend below, and go to sleep, seeing that the nature of the country does not allow any new-comers to stay there long without becoming sick, and if one came into the country with 2000 men, it would have been necessary to quit it, because of sickness. Even our men, who were only eight days on shore, became very ill. 30 fine pieces of cannon were found there, all cast-iron, a good quantity of powder and ball, but no gold. Our nine ships have all happily returned. It will be very necessary for the Company to send an honest man there to command with 200 soldiers. I have left there a Captain of ours,

[Photograph of plan is in annexed envelope.]

a brave man named Marlburgh, with 175 men, all Flemings and Germans, any other nation would be suspect because of the Traffic. Provisions are not there in too great abundance. We have provided them for some months; so that it will be necessary for the place to be provided with those things from Holland, early.

As to Conte de Banjolo,

Not having anything else on this occasion, I will conclude this, while naming myself,

Sirs,

Your very humble and faithful
servant,

MAURICE, CONTE de
NASSAU.

D'Anthonivaz, in Pernambuco.
this 16th November 1637.

(Translated from the original, in French.
St. Gen. Liassen van West-Indie. 5772.)

"Extract from the report of Nicolaes van Jperen, late Director-General of the North Coast of Africa, made ~~at~~ the Assembly of the Honourable the Messrs XIX."

(This paper has no date. It forms Annexure J. to a memorandum from the XIX of the W.I.C. to the States-General, dated 22 August 1662. in St.Gen. Loket Kas, Zweden. 38.)

While we ~~were~~ ^{engaged} still ~~busy~~ with sailing up - but through the calm we could make no progress - the soldiers referred to came to report to me that it would be impossible to land between Cabo Cors and de Mina except only by night, about a musket-shot from the Fort; that the salt (Soute) river at low water was not knee deep at its mouth; that from the Hill St Jago it was easy to fire with a musket, and the ascent was fit to drag up a gun; that the Sweet (Versche) river lay about half a mile from de Mina, being very good running water; and the way from Cabo Cors to de Mina was quite fit for marching in good order. We could not now, in default of a land wind, get up at all; but by "werpen"-(meaning hauling up on the anchor ?)- after 8 days crawling (sukkeling) we came before COMANA; from where, to our regret, we still saw the yacht "Pharnambuco", and learnt with very great uneasiness that while they were returning (to the fleet ?) they had been seized by the Portuguese slaves from ACHTIN, and robbed of their goods (goetgin). Others whom I sent both from COMMANIJ and ANT (sic. meaning Anta i.e. Taccorary ?), even though with Whites, all returned fruitlessly; one being broken, and the other 't eeten van zout water nat with the provisions- food wet with the salt water, and so forth; in short, impossible to get anyone thither, which very greatly annoyed me and the Colonel at ACHINE ("Tachine") and made us disconsolate. Meantime the yacht "Pharnambuco" came down again through want of water; wherefore we sent off Thoolen's boat with our and his men ("mandet") to ACHINE, ordering them, by day, to keep so far out at sea that they could just perceive the land, in order not to be surprised by the Portuguese Blacks at ACHIJN (Axim ?).

Meantime, while, through adverse circumstances and the mistakes of having to stop at ACHINE, we were thus loitering, our attempts and agreements with those of de MIJNA, COMMANY and FUTTUIJ, came to the ears of the Portuguese, over which four persons, who had walked to and fro the most,

and had shown themselves zealous in the matter, were arrested; and the Portuguese, working further with entreaties, gifts and presents, the young men (jonckheijt) in time promised to assist them, as also, finally, the old men, as they began to imagine that my statements about ships coming were only rumour and talk, because no-one appeared. Of this opinion were also the Kings and other peoples; which caused me no small trouble, and the Company great expence to keep them devoted to me; for the Portuguese sent their envoys also to them daily, although fruitlessly.

At last, after three weeks delay (vertoeff), ^{de Colonel} came down through want of water, the same day as our boat, which had been sent up, arrived there. I communicated to him my negotiations, and the fight that he would apparently, have with the MYNAARS, as, with his too long tarrying, they had got the Blacks on their side; but that we might be certain about the King (sic.-of Company ?, that is where Iperen and Koin met), to use their country in safety, and that he would without doubt receive the assistance of the "Commendenaar". I further put before him the situation between Cabo Cors and de Mijna, over which he rejected his idea of landing in COMMANIJ territory, and, with me, decided to land at Cabo Cors. After the ships had obtained three hundred ^{for Koin} "verkens" water, in haste, at COMMANIJ, through the diligence of the inhabitants, they dropped down to before Cabo Cors, where, the next day, being The 24th August, we landed in large canoes and, on the 25th being Tuesday, marched in good order to EL MIN; and well on our guard, the more so as some Mijnaars, who had retreated to Cabo Cors, assured us that we should have to fight against the Blacks; after which, so it appeared, the Colonel was hankering (~~henke~~ haackte). Towards midday we came to the Sweet (~~versche~~) river, where, the men having had something to eat and refreshed themselves with drinking, the Colonel proposed to me to march further under St Jago, and to see what the Blacks would perpetrate; which I considered inadvisable as his men had already ~~gone so long~~ marched so far (~~soo lang gegaen~~) and would come to the enemy apparently fatigued, but he persisted (~~aanstaande~~), and all his men declaring that they were in good heart (~~wel gemoet~~), I agreed to it, and we marched on almost to within cannon-shot, where two FUTTUIJ Blacks came to tell me that the Mijnaars were lying in ambush "onder 't hangen" of a hill (close by St Jago); about which I sent ^{thithes} 2 Mouré Blacks and the Colonel two musketeers (vierroers) in order to discover them.

Meantime, the soldiers cheerfully got ready and we marched on under the firing from the Fort, until the Mijnaars were discovered by those sent out, who thereupon, in their manner gave a great shout and pursued our spies, whom the Colonel desired to relieve with a party of musketeers (vierroers); but, to our regret, these musketeers proceeded ~~too~~ far in advance that nearly all of them were slain, before Major Bongarson came up, upon whose arrival eight or ten Blacks being killed, the rest at once took to flight, and we lodged ourselves (to wit, the Colonel with his troops) on the hill under which the Blacks had lain, under the cannon; the Major remaining in the valley between this hill and St Jago. The soldiers being refreshed with drink, and being all the time in good order, the Major twice more attacked the Blacks, but each time they retired; and after a little, at night they showed, by drumming and piping, that they still had great courage, over which we also remained well on our guard. But the next day (being Wednesday) the Commenda people ("den Commandeur zijn volck") appearing, the courage of all of them failed, and they remained concealed behind their "retrenchment" (at the end of the village) in order to resist the said "Commendenaars", who, meantime, "vast al twee wegh voerden ende opaaften", lodged themselves that ~~ady~~ day in the field out of cannon shot. On Thursday we got two guns with a mortar up on to the hill St Jago, with which having fired 8 to 9 shots, and 10 or 12 grenades being fruitlessly thrown, "efter wij 't fort uit den naam van zijn (illegible) ende Hoog Mogende Heeren Staten General mitsgaders de E. Heeren Bewinthebberen van de West Indische Compagnie op" (sic. some words evidently missing from this copy extract). Meantime those of Commendo appeared again before the village, and in our sight cut off the heads of five or six Blacks, "'twelck de restefrende binnen haer vastigheijt" (sic). Our drummer who had been sent, returning, brought a letter from the Governor, in reply, that he requested three days respite in order to be able to consult with his captains and inhabitants. This we refused, reducing it to until the next morning; but as evening fell, our second letter ~~did~~ not come in. Wherefore, on Friday morning early, we having greeted him with 5 to 6 shots and they us, the Blacks made their appearance, with a white cloth, requesting that we would be pleased to have mercy on them (in

genade geliefde aan te nemen) and to protect them from the Commendenaars, and that they would surrender their arms and themselves into our hands. That we granted them, in order thereby to discourage the Portuguese and make them disheartened, as happened; for they, having learnt this, the "oppersten paap" (meaning presumably the Portuguese priest) came with two freemen, in the Governor's name to conclude with us the surrender of the Castle, in the manner and form as was transmitted at the time to the Honourable the Directors. Whereupon, still that same night, we sent in a company from Groningen (groeningen).

Extract from the report of General Nicolaes VAN YPEREN, presented to the Honourable Company, with regard to the Lodge at COMMANY. 1st July 1639.

(WIC.Versp. 1162. pp 75-81.)

In September 1637, (I) got into a dispute with the Great COMMENDENAER, because (waerdoor) he ceded (opdroeg) his country to the FRENCH, and let them make a Lodge; which afterwards cost us some trouble, but finally turned out all right. (eindelijk noch te goede kwam). The "Bruin Visch" lying before SMALL COMANY trading, and her Factor and Skipper going on shore in the afternoon, with the boat (~~schuydt~~) to amuse themselves, one of their sailors, being drunk, got into words with some young men (jongens), who "na hem wierpen". Another man coming up, also chiding him somewhat over it, he struck him dead. A great uproar was at once made by his children and friends about it, they wishing, in revenge, to kill all the Whitemen who were on shore, but who knew nothing about the matter. This would also have happened if the Captain with his Cabo Ceros, who assisted us, had not prevented it. But the Skipper was severely cut about the head (~~het hoofd tot de pan onghewonden~~), and was brought, for dead, into the Captain's house. The Factor, having got a grazed wound in the neck from an "assegaij", was also saved; but the boatswain was cut to pieces (~~aan Hutsput gekapt~~); and the men, in swimming to the boat, were wounded, and would all have been lost on the way if they had not been taken on board by the boat of a French yacht which was also trading there.

This all too cruel deed caused me to summon down the "Bruin Visch"; and to tell the King that he must place in my hands the person who had killed

The King's falsity in killing (sic) an innocent person, for our satisfaction.

the Chief-boatswain, so that we might ~~tey~~ (rechten) him likewise with our own offender(s). ~~He~~ After much coming and going, he sent me a Black from ANTEN, by his

people, who declared that he was the person who had murdered the Chief-boatswain, so that they would therefore have killed him in my presence, at once, but some MYNAARS, being present, assured me that he was an ANTENAAR, and no COMMENDENAAR, and that that person was entirely innocent in the affair. I chided the King's people about this, and rebuked their King Master for falsehood, whereupon they went away (doorgingen). During this dispute, the French yacht, through lack of gold, had dropped

down to CORMANTIJN. SMALL COMANY was therefore without trade, although since the surrender (overgang) of the MYNAARS, it produced nothing of value. This moved the King to request me to keep a yacht before his port, as before. To this I replied that if he delivered to me the said Black, instead of the slave sent, I would then build a Lodge; but that the small amount of gold could not stand the expense of a yacht there. He thereupon requested the Frenchman to come there, making him believe that there was much gold there now. Therefore he went there, and acquired from the King the whole country for the French Crown (so he said), and the making of a Lodge. Having now knocked up (opgeslagen) a

The French make a
Lodge at Small
Comany.

light house there, he placed two Whites there with merchandise, and dropped down again. Hearing of this, I had the COMENDENAAR told that we now learnt that he preferred the French alliance above our's, as he allowed them, and not us, to build a Lodge; and we should now try (regten) our prisoners, whom we had detained for a long time in order to obtain his criminals also, and then see about taking ~~our~~ revenge for our murdered Chief-boatswain. He had me told that the criminal had fled and that it was impossible for him to get him; but that in order to continue in friendship with us, he would pay 4 Bendas gold on his head, and it would be pleasing to him if we erected a Lodge next to that of the French.

I had our prisoner(s) (after (they) had voluntarily confessed the murder and the sentence had been passed) executed with the sword, in the presence of his people, in order to prevent any more of such acts. Afterwards, seeing that we could not obtain the guilty

Execution of a
sailor, & our agree-
ment with the Comany
King.

Black (as everyone said he had really fled) we agreed with the King that his friends should pay one pound gold as a penalty, and that we would then be friends again, as before. After that, he continually urged me to make a Lodge, complaining that the French lay with no goods (~~ongesoorceerd & armelick legen~~). I said that the French would not suffer us to make a Lodge, as they represented that he had ceded (~~opgedragen~~) the whole beach to them. This he most positively (~~ten hartigsten~~) denied. I thereupon sent a Factor to SMALL COMANY to select the most suitable place for the erection of a Lodge; who, having done that and the Lodge being nearly completed by the COMENDENAARS,

the French Chief-Factor came to me at MOURE, saying he regretted he might come to a quarrel with us, but that he was bound to look to his masters' profit, and His Majesty's honour, and therefore that he was obliged to protest to me if I proceeded further with the building of the Lodge and did trade in it. He then also handed over his Protest in writing, which was based entirely upon the cession (~~opdragt~~) made to the

Erection of a Lodge
by us at COMANY, &
the French Protest
against it.

French Crown.
I accepted the Protest, and replied to him that I would let him know my sentiments (~~gevoelen~~) later; but that COMANY belonged not to France, but to the King of GUAFFO, who had asked to have me there as well as him; as he could perceive from the making of the house, which was being done by the King's own people. Our discourse, being here ended, and he having taken his leave of me, he gave out to the Factor of CORMANTIJN, Entfort, (who was conducting him below) that if I would buy his "restant", he was quite well disposed to it, in order to avoid all disputes, and not to fall out with the COMMENDENAARS (who, doubtless, would have been very embittered against him over this matter).

The sale of the French- man's "restant", and ~~destruction~~ of the Protest.
Thinking over this, we found it advisable to enter into negotiation with him; especially as the English were not provided with "lynraad" and current goods, and we could then fix the market according to our wishes; but chiefly also because he had a good quantity of "bruin ringen" which were very useful for us in the slave trade in CALBARIEN, which otherwise, he would go and trade himself there himself. ~~at~~ ^{so} We therefore bought his "restant", at such price that secured that he "~~niet avanceerde~~", therewith setting aside the COMANY dispute also, that he ceded to us a second time; where we ^{further} have _{have} traded peacefully up till now.

(made no profit)

(End of 1637)

Extract from the Report of General Nicolaas van YPEREN about what occurred over the placing of a Lodge at ANNEMABO; presented to the Company Pmo July Ao. 1639.

(WIC. Versp. 1162. pp 81-87.)

Because I was well aware assured that the English would by no means suffer us to make a Lodge at CORMANTIJN, I dare not undertake that (alhoewel 'tselvighe d'Ed Generael geschreeven), so as not to fall into any dispute. I therefore, several times in September October and November 1638, requested the FANTYN BRAFFO to allow a house to be built for us by his people at ANNEMABO, in order to drive trade there when the ship "Valck" came to us. He finally consented on the condition that he should receive a good "dasje" or gift, after the completion of the house. I thereupon sent the Factor and skipper thither from CORMANTIJN to select the most convenient and suitable place, and to show to the Blacks the width and breadth of the house; which they did, likewise erecting me a flag staff next to it, to which they attached the Prince flag at the request of this King, MARUIJS, and his village inhabitants, who also at once began to peg out and clear the place, and to cut wood, in order to make it quickly. Thereupon, the aforementioned Factor -(it is "Koningh" in 1162, but this is clearly a mistake for "Commis")- and skipper proceeded on board, leaving the flag in charge of a Black who should let it fly as he watched.

Two days having passed, they saw to their surprise, from the "Valck", instead of the Prince flag, an English "Blood" flag flying; and our MYNSE Blacks (who fish at ANNEMABO) came to tell us that the English Chief-Factor and a party of Whites, reinforced by some CORMANTIJNS and FANTYNS, had been there and had destroyed the work we had begun there, and had cut down the flag staff we had erected, putting another with the "blood" flag in its place. The Captain and Cabo Ceros of DA MINA, also hearing of this, came to me and offererd to take revenge upon the English and Comanysche -(sic, clearly a mistake for CORMANTIJNS)- as they, like all other Blacks also, thought this affront was intolerable. After I had thanked them for their service and offer and said that I wished first thoroughly to enquire into the matter, a letter was brought to me from the CORMANTIJN Factor, which entirely confirmed the statement of the Blacks. I thereupon summoned him and all the other Councillors to decide for the best in the matter. We finally found good to send (schikken) 2 Factors with 3 MYNSE Cabo Ceros to the BRAFFO, to ask if this deed had been perpetrated by the English with his

[The English
 flag before
 the union 8]
 [unclear]
 [unclear]

consent, and with what design he, having given the place to us, had allowed it them; also charging them that if the BRAFFO had allowed it because of gifts (as we suspected), to persuade him and his Cabo Ceros, with gold, to make anew a more definite and valid cession (opdragte) and that they should give us two of their children in hostage, as security, in order to leave no reasons to the English for a quarrel. Our ambassadors, having come to the King and his Council, they understood, after many speeches, that they had consented to the action of the English. They therefore entered into negotiation for a valid cession (opdragt), which was finally concluded, that ANNEMABO was given to the Holland Nation, without the English or anyone else having any claim upon it. To which end the King sent his sister's son (being his heir) in hostage; afterwards also signing a document in the presence of three Englishmen of our garrison, as witnesses, whereby he finally transferred (transpoteerde) ANNEMABO to us. While we were going to and fro, the English Chief-Factor was working as much as possible to nullify our actions, going there in person for that purpose, but in vain. with 3 pounds gold, but in vain. For the FANTYNS began to believe my arguments (reden) that his aim was to drive us away from the Coast (versteeken); while he had begun to make a small work (werkje) at CORMANTIJN, which, after completion, would have the name of a Fort, which it is although small in conception; whereby we should be obliged to cause our lugger ("legger") to remove from there or have to suffer their ships and yachts to come and lie before our Forts also, as they would be saucy enough to do, and we should have to timorously (without being troublesome) to make them go away - ("alsoo daertoe vrijpostig genoeg soud'en weten, en wij (sonder last) schroomachtig haer te doen vertrekken")-. The aforementioned Englishman, now finding that he could not get the Blacks to his devotion, and suspecting that we would now proceed with our building, sent his skipper on board the "Valk" and had the Factor told to advise me that I should have to be careful (~~"ik voor mij had te sien"~~) with building at ANNEMABO, as the whole of the FANTYN country had been ceded to the English Crown; and they therefore regarded it as the same thing, if we wrested ANNEMABO from them, as if we made prize of their ships and goods, as such indeed it was. The Factor replied that he knew well that that ANNEMABO had never been ceded to them, but finally to us; but as my intentions were not known to him, they should show their claims to me personally; and, although this has not been done, and the BRAFFO, with many CORMANTIJN ACCANISTS urged me

1638.

to proceed with the house, I postponed this, because the "Valck" could apparently quite well lie there for a year yet, and therefore the house could wait for some time.

As also because it was already in April [1639 thus], and I was expecting the arrival of Mr ARENT JACOBSZ daily, in order then to communicate with him about the matter. And as His Honour, when he came, brought few instructions how to behave towards the English, we found it advisable to wait until Your Honours' orders upon the Points I put before you in February, come to His Honour.

If Your Honours' now resolve that the Lodge may be proceeded with, as you have reasons enough for it, the receipts there will undoubtedly amount to as much as at CORMANTIJN; as the place is very well situated to travel to ACCANIEN, both through FANTYN and SABOU, and various ACCANISTS are also very much disposed to settle there. Besides which, the trade there could be done with 4 men (in place of the 20-25 which are necessary for a "Legger"); and, moreover, Your Honours would be saved the ships wear and tear (~~scheps slijting~~). Therefore Your Honours' resolution upon this ought to be sent to General ARENT JACOBSZ, as also upon the other questions put in January; as otherwise His Honour will be scrupulous (schruipeleus), and there he has to do with a villainous portuguesed ("vileijnen geportugaelijseerden") Englishman, who is not to be trusted.

Extract from the report, description of the Coast, and account of Mr van Iperen, made at the Assembly of the Messrs XIX.

(N.D. Annexure H.1. to Letter ~~fre~~ dated 29th June 1662, from the Directors of the WIC., to the S.G. Stat. Gen. Locket Kas, Zweden. 38.)

A mile and a half to leeward, follows the village of CABO CORS, having its name from a projecting corner. Some years ago, it was one of the principal trading places of the Coast, as at that time many ACANISTS took their way thither by way of FUTTUY; but now, no traders worthy of the name appear there, and they gain a livelihood by fishing, which they hawk about ~~the~~ in the district of FUTTUY. More than 8 months ago, at the request of the inhabitants and in order to keep the English from there (who were already requesting it), we built a Lodge there, which we keep provided with 2 Whites and a little merchandise in order to accomodate the inhabitants, and those who come daily from FUTTUY to market (~~marten~~?).

x. Vide de Maree's description of Cabo Cors market, vi 1601
[Amsterdam Edition]

"Extract from the Report of General Nicolaes van IPEREN, regarding the Lodge at CABO CORS, presented to the Company."

(No date. WIC.Verspreyde, 1162.p.88.)

As the people of CABO CORS asked me for a Lodge, and I understood that the Englishman's intention was to ask ~~them~~ for the same, as he had a yacht lying there to that end, I granted it to them, in order not to let them settle (~~nestelen~~) between our Forts, as I sufficiently judged that no gold was to be received there; to which end I had a house erected by the Blacks in August and September 1638, where two Whites are now lying, with few receipts, but only with the aim reported.

(End of 1638)

See Sta^t. Gen. Loken Kas W.I.C. 6. "Stukken
raeckende den Vrijen Handel op ende in
de Brazils 1638" [translated separately]